College of Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

1. Requirements of the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 3 EFTS (360 points).

2. Structure of the Degree*

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- (a) a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points and:
 - at least 255 of the 360 points must be from courses listed in Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree;
 - the remaining 105 points may be for courses from any degree of the University. (These courses will be subject to the Regulations for the other degree.)
- (b) within the structure outlined in clause 2(a) a candidate must pass courses to the value of:
 - i. at least 225 points above 100-level; and
 - ii. at least 90 points at 300-level.
- (c) within the provisions outlined above a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for either a major and a minor, or two majors. Majors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are listed in Schedule A to these regulations. Minors for the Bachelor of Arts degree are listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Arts degree and Schedule B of the Bachelor of Commerce degree regulations.

Notes:

- A major consists of a minimum of 135 points from a single subject area. Of these 135 points, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least a further 45 points at 200-level or above. The requirements for the major in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
- 2. A double major must meet the majoring requirements for two separate subject areas.

- 3. A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points from a single subject area, including at least 45 points above 100-level. The requirements for a minor in each subject area are listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree or Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
- 4. The major and minor must be in two separate subject areas listed in Schedule A to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Arts degree or Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
- Any given course may contribute to only one major or minor. Where the same course is required for more than one major or minor, a substitute course, approved by the Dean of Arts, will be required.

3. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having more than 75 points for a single semester is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceeds 75 points for a single semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

4. Direct Entry into Advanced Courses

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student who has achieved a sufficient standard in a subject or subjects in the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) or other comparable examination may apply for a waiver of prerequisite in one or more courses listed in the Schedule without having passed the appropriate prerequisite to the course provided that:

- (a) if the candidate is credited with the course he or she shall not thereafter be credited with any prerequisite in the subject of which that course forms a part, and
- (b) if the candidate fails the course but in the opinion of the examiners attains the standard of a pass in a course at 100 or 200-level he or she shall be credited with a pass in such a course or courses as the Dean of Ats may decide.

Note: Before being recommended by the Dean of Arts for admission under this Regulation, a candidate shall take such tests as may be required by the Dean of Arts.

5. Credit for Other Tertiary Qualifications

The Academic Board may grant credit towards the degree from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of such study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Credit from a completed degree will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Credit from an incomplete degree, diploma or other tertiary qualification will not exceed 240 points.

6. Cross Credit Between BA and LLB Degrees

(a) A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts who is or has been enrolled for the Degree of

Bachelor of Laws and has been credited with LAWS 101 to the Bachelor of Laws, shall also have this course credited to the degree of the Bachelor of Arts as part of the credits allowed under Regulation K1 of the General Course and Examination Regulations.

(b) In addition, 30 points LAWS at 200-level, provided at least that number of points have been credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws above 100-level, and provided he or she has not been credited under LLB Regulation 5 with any courses credited to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Anthropology must be credited with at least 135 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including at least three of ANTH 202/302, ANTH 205/305, ANTH 206/306, ANTH 208/308, ANTH 212/312, ANTH 213/313, ANTH 301, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Anthropology.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Anthropology.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Anthropology.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Anthropology must be credited with at least 75 points in Anthropology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Art History and Theory

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 135 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Art History and Theory.

200-level

Required: 45 points of 200-level Art History and Theory.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Art History and Theory.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Art History and Theory must be credited with at least 75 points in Art History and Theory, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Chinese*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Chinese must be credited with at least 135 points in Chinese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: CHIN 155.

Required: CHIN 352 or equivalent. Required for honours: B grade or above in CHIN 352 or equivalent.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Chinese must be credited with at least 75 points in Chinese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and which must include at least 15 points in Chinese language course(s) as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Cinema Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cinema Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cinema Studies, 30 points of which must include two courses from CINE 201–CINE 209.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cinema Studies.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cinema Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cinema Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Classics*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Classics must be credited with at least 135 points in Classics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Classics.

CLAS 134 and CLAS 135 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 144 and CLAS 145 are normally required to advance in Latin.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Classics. CLAS 234 and CLAS 235 are normally required to advance in Ancient Greek and CLAS 244 and CLAS 245 are normally required to advance in Latin.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Classics. It is strongly recommended that students intending to major in Classics take at least two courses in Latin and/or Ancient Greek.

Students who wish to study at master's level or above are advised that they will need to have completed either CLAS 335 or CLAS 345, or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Classics must be credited with at least 75 points in Classics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Cultural Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Cultural Studies must be credited with 135 points in Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator (as listed in the Cultural Studies undergraduate handbook and on the Cultural Studies website), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Cultural Studies or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Cultural Studies (or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator), including CULT 202.

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Cultural Studies.

Required for honours: CULT 202 and B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Cultural Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Cultural Studies courses, or courses approved by the Cultural Studies Programme Coordinator, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) must be credited with at least 75 points, including at least 45 points at 200-level or above from the Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) schedule. DIGI 101 and DIGI 201 are required courses. Note: Students may include only one Arts internship course in their minor. Internship courses that are to be credited to the Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities (DIGI) minor must be approved in advance by the Programme Coordinator.

100-level

Required: DIGI 101

200-level

Required: DIGI 201

Economics*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Economics must be credited with at least 135 points in Economics with at least 105 at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ECON 104 and ECON 105 (Recommended: STAT 101)

200-level

Required:

- i. ECON 202 or ECON 207; and
- ii. ECON 203 or ECON 208; and
- iii. ECON 201 or ECON 206.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Economics.

Note: MATH 102 and STAT 101 are only required for honours. Students who enrolled in the BA prior to 2015 may graduate under the 2014 regulations.

Minor

Students intending to minor in Economics are required to be credited with the following:

- i. ECON 104 or ECON 105; and
- ii. ECON 207 or ECON 208; and
- iii. A further 15 points of Economics at 200-level or above; and
- iv. A further 15 points of Economics at 300-level.

Education

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Education must be credited with at least 135 points in Education, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, and include:

- (a) at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and;
- (b) at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207 EDUC 208;
- (c) and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Education.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Education.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points at 300-level Education.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Education must be credited with at least 75 points in Education, of which at least 45 points must be at 200-level or above, and include at least one course in the area of the psychology of education: EDUC 101, EDUC 102, EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204, EDUC 205; and at least one course in the area of socio-cultural studies of education: EDUC 103, EDUC 203, EDUC 206, EDUC 207, EDUC 208.

English

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in English must be credited with at least 135 points in English, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Either ENGL 102 or ENGL 103 or ENGL 117 (WRIT 101).

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level English (or equivalent).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level English (or equivalent) including ENGL 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level English (or equivalent).

Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required of those wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in English.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in English must be credited with at least 75 points in English, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

English Language

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in English Language must be credited with at least 135 points in English Language, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: ENLA 101 and ENLA 102

200-level

Required: ENLA 210 plus either (i) 30 points of Linguistics (LING) courses at 200-level or above, or (ii) 15 points from a 200-level Linguistics (LING) course and 15 points from a 200-level English (ENGL) course.

300-level

Required: ENLA 310 and ENLA 320

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in English Language must be credited with at least 75 points in English Language, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

European and European Union Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in European and European Union Studies, including at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level, including the following:

100-level

Required: EURA 101

Recommended: 15 points of EURA at 100-level

200-level and 300-level

Required:

- i. Either EURA 201 or EURA 301; and
- ii. Either EURA 210 or EURA 310.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of EURA at 300-level which may include EURA 301 and EURA 310.

Students may credit up to 60 points of a European language towards their EURA major. It is strongly recommended that students undertake course(s) in European languages as part of this major.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in European and European Union Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in European and European Union Studies, which must include EURA 101, and at least 45 points at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 30 points of a European language (French, German, Russian or Spanish) in their EURA Minor.

French

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in French must be credited with at least 135 points in French, of which at least 105 points must be at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: FREN 121 and FREN 122.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level French, including FREN 221 and FREN 222.

Required: FREN 321 and FREN 322. Required for honours: B average at 300-level.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in French must be credited with at least 75 points in French, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Geography

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Geography must be credited with at least 135 points in Geography, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Geography.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Geography.

300-level

At least 60 points of 300-level Geography. Required for postgraduate study:

- 90 points at 300-level courses approved by Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and a further 30 points of 300-level Geography; or
- ii. 120 points at 300-level including 60 points of 300-level Geography and a further 60 points at 300-level approved by Head of Department.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Geography must be credited with at least 75 points in Geography, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

German

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in German must be credited with at least 135 points in German, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level German.

200-level

Required: At least one non-language course (15 points) from EURA (it is recommended that this course have German content).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level German.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level German. Required for honours: B average at 300-level is normally required.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in German must be credited with at least 75 points in German, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least GRMN 152.

Note: EURA courses with German content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

History

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in History must be credited with at least 135 points in History, with at least 105 points above 100-level and 60 points at 300-level. Students may include up to 60 points from the approved courses specified below in the History major, including up to 30 points at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level History or 100-level Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112).

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level History, 200-level Classics (CLAS 213, CLAS 214) or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR 214, MAOR 219).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level History. Students may include 30 points from CLAS 307, CLAS 325, or MAOR 317.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in History must be credited with at least 75 points in HIST coded courses which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Human Services

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Human Services must be credited with at least 135 points in Human Services, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: 30 points of 100-level Human Services (from HSRV 101-104).

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Human Services including HSRV 204.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Human Services.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Human Services, including HSRV 301.

Recommended: At least one of HSRV 302 or HSRV 305.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Human Services must be credited with at least 75 points in Human Services, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Japanese

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Japanese must be credited with at least 135 points in Japanese, including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: JAPA 108.

200-level

Required: JAPA 208 or JAPA 212.

300-level

Required: JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Required for honours: B or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Japanese must be credited with at least 75 points in Japanese, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, and must include at least one Japanese language course as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Linguistics must be credited with at least 135 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: LING 101 and either LING 102 or LING 103. Students intending to double major in Linguistics and English Language must substitute LING 103 for LING 101 and substitute LING 104 for LING 102.

200-level

Required: LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Linguistics including at least one of LING 306 or LING 307.

Required for honours: An average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level.

Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Linguistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Linguistics, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: Students who are majoring in English Language (ENLA) may not credit to a Linguistics minor any Linguistics courses co-coded with courses that are credited to the English Language major.

Management Science

This subject will be discontinued. No new enrolments will be accepted into this major or minor. Students continuing with a major in Management Science should contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss the availability of courses.

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Management Science must be credited with at least 135 points in Management Science, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

Required: MSCI 101; STAT 101 or MSCI 110; and 15-30 points of 100-level Mathematics. Recommended: MGMT 100, ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level

Required: At least 15 points of 200-level Management Science.

Required for the Operations Research Pathway: (MSCI 210 or MSCI 280); (MSCI 201 or MSCI 204); (MSCI 203 or MSCI 216); (MSCI 202 or MSCI 204).

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Management Science.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Management Science must be credited with at least 75 points in Management Science which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 135 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: Two of MAOR 107, MAOR 108, MAOR 170 or MAOR 172 (or their co-coded equivalents). Recommended: 30 points of 100-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

200-level

Required: At least 30 points of 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses (or their cocoded equivalents).

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

Required for honours: 60 points at 300-level in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori or permission of the Head of School.

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Te Reo Māori. Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Mathematics

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Mathematics must be credited with at least 135 points in Mathematics, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199. Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Mathematics.

200-level

Required: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203).

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

300-level

Required: 60 points from MATH 301–394. Required for entry to honours: an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or approved other courses.

Recommended for entry to honours: MATH 343.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Mathematics must be credited with at least 75 points in Mathematics which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Media and Communication

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 135 points in Media and Communication, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 30 points of 100-level Media and Communication.

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Media and Communication.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication.

Required for entry to honours: Normally a B average in at least 60 points of 300-level Media and Communication. Other relevant grades may be taken into account.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Media and Communication must be credited with at least 75 points in Media and Communication, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Music

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Music must be credited with at least 135 points in Music, with at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: (i) Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101; (ii) one of MUSA 125, MUSA 131, MUSA 150.

200-level

Required: One of MUSA 250, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

Recommended: a further 30 points of MUSA at 200-level.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Music.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Music must be credited with at least 75 points in Music, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Pacific Studies

This minor is not open for new enrolments. Students continuing with a minor in Pacific Studies should contact the Academic Manager of the College of Arts to discuss course availability.

Minor

Students intending to compete the BA with a minor in Pacific Studies must be credited with at least 75 points in Pacific Studies, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above which must include PACS 201.

Philosophy

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Philosophy must be credited with at least 135 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Philosophy (or equivalent). Note: MATH 130 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

200-level

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Philosophy (or equivalent) including PHIL 233. Students may include HAPS 210.

Note: MATH 230 may be counted as Philosophy points towards a BA in Philosophy.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Philosophy (or equivalent), including at least one of PHIL 305, PHIL 310, PHIL 311, or PHIL 317. Students may include HAPS 310.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Philosophy must be credited with at least 75 points in Philosophy, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Political Science and International Relations

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 135 points in POLS, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above from POLS 201–249 and POLS 301–349, of which 60 points must be at 300-level:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Political Science and International Relations.

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 201–249.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301–349.

Required for honours: B average at 300-level in Political Science and International Relations from POLS 301–349.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Political Science and International Relations must be credited with at least 75 points in Political Science and International Relations, which must include at least 45 points from POLS 201–249 and POLS 301–349.

Professional and Community Engagement

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Professional and Community Engagement must be credited with at least 60 points of Professional and Community Engagement courses and one elective from a list of courses approved by the Internship Coordinator.

100-level

Required: PACE 195.

200-level

Required: PACE 295.

300-level

Required: PACE 395.

Psychology

Major

100-level

Required: PSYC 105 (15 points) and PSYC 106 (15 points).

200-level

Required: PSYC 206 (15 points) and at least three courses from PSYC 207-213 (15 points each).

300-level

Note: With the permission of the Head of Department, students who have a double major in Psychology and a second related subject may graduate with a minimum of 60 points in PSYC 300-level courses.

Required: 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses. PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Psychology must be credited with at least 75 points in Psychology, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Russian

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Russian must be credited with at least 135 points in Russian, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Russian.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Russian.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Russian, including RUSS 301 or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Russian must be credited with at least 75 points in Russian, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Note: EURA courses with RUSS content may be included in the major or minor with the approval of the Language Programme Coordinator.

Sociology

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Sociology must be credited with at least 135 points in Sociology, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Required: At least 15 points of 100-level Sociology.

Required: At least 45 points of 200-level Sociology, including SOCI 201.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Sociology.

Required for entry to honours: B average at 300-level.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Sociology at 300-level courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Sociology must be credited with at least 75 points in Sociology, which must include 45 points at 200-level or above, and at least 15 points at 100-level and at least 30 points at 200-level.

Spanish

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Spanish must be credited with at least 135 points in Spanish, which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and at least one of SPAN 111, SPAN 203, SPAN 204, SPAN 205, SPAN 303 and SPAN 304, and the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Spanish.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Spanish.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Spanish. Recommended for postgraduate study: at least one Spanish non-language course at 300-level.

Note: One of the following may be counted as a Spanish course: EURA 101, EURA 103, EURA 104, LING 103.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Spanish must be credited with at least 75 points in Spanish, which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Statistics

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Statistics must be credited with at least 135 points

in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department) including at least 105 points at 200-level or above, and the following:

100-level

Required: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199.

200-level

Required: 45 points from STAT 201–294. Required for entry to honours: A further 15 points from STAT 201–294 or MATH 201–294 or other approved 200-level course.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points from STAT 301–394. Required for entry to honours: An additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394, or other approved courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Statistics must be credited with at least 75 points in Statistics (or from other relevant subjects with the approval of the Head of Department), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above.

Te Reo Māori

Major

Students intending to complete the BA with a major in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at least 135 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 105 points at 200-level or above, including the following:

100-level

Recommended: 30 points of 100-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 111 and/or TREO 112.

200-level

Recommended: 45 points of 200-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 260.

300-level

Required: At least 60 points of 300-level Te Reo Māori, including TREO 360 (60 points).

Students may include up to 45 points from courses listed under Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Students completing a double major in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies must complete a total of 270 unique points in different courses.

Minor

Students intending to complete the BA with a minor in Te Reo Māori must be credited with at

least 75 points in Te Reo Māori (or their co-coded equivalents), which must include at least 45 points at 200-level or above, including TREO 260.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Antarctic Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTA 101	Antarctica	15	SU2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103, ANTA 112 and ANTA 113
ANTA 102	Antarctica: The Cold Continent	15	S1	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 112
ANTA 103	Antarctica: Life in the Cold	15	S2	R: INCO 103, ANTA 101, ANTA 113

Anthropology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ANTH 102	Cultural Diversity and The Making of The Modern World	15	S1	
ANTH 103	Identity, Ritual and Power: An Introduction To Anthropology	15	S2	R: ANTH 101
ANTH 104	Indigenous peoples, development and anthropology	15	NO	R: MAOR 170 EQ: MAOR 170
ANTH 105	Human Evolution	15	S1	
ANTH 202	Politics, Power and Capitalism	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 302
ANTH 203	The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 303
ANTH 205	The Politics of Cultural Performance	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 305
ANTH 206	Religion and Modernity	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 306, SOCI 260, SOCI 360, RELS 217 EQ: SOCI 260, RELS 217
ANTH 207	Visual Anthropology	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 307
ANTH 208	Food and Eating	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 224, ANTH 308, SOCI 262, GEND 324, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 262

ANTH 212	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 312, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 212
ANTH 213	Environment, Development and Disaster	15	S1	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 313 EQ: ANTH 313
ANTH 223	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
ANTH 238	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department R: HIST 288, SOCI 238 EQ: HIST 288, SOCI 238
ANTH 241	Special Topic: Strange Magic: Cultures, Knowledge and Belief	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 240, ANTH 340
ANTH 250	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	15	NO	P: 15 points of ANTH or SOCI at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 350, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 275
ANTH 301	Doing Ethnography: Concepts and Practices	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 353 EQ: SOCI 353
ANTH 302	Politics, Power and Capitalism	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 202
ANTH 303	The Performance of Ritual and the Potency of Symbols	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 203
ANTH 305	The Politics of Cultural Performance	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 205
ANTH 306	Religion and Modernity	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 206, RELS 217, SOCI 260, SOCI 360 EQ: SOCI 360

ANTH 307	Visual Anthropology	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 207
ANTH 308	Food and Eating	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 224, GEND 324, ANTH 208, SOCI 262, SOCI 362 EQ: SOCI 362
ANTH 312	Kinship and Family in Comparative Perspective	30	S2	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318, SOCI 212, SOCI 312 EQ: SOCI 312
ANTH 313	Environment, Development and Disaster	30	S1	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; or 30 points of ANTH or SOCI or GEOG at 200 level; or 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 213 EQ: ANTH 213
ANTH 350	Travel, Tourism and Pilgrimage	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 250, SOCI 275, SOCI 375 EQ: SOCI 375
ANTH 388	Contested Heritage	30	NO	P: 30 points of ANTH including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of ANTH or SOCI at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 388 EQ: SOCI 388
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Art History and Theory

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTH 103	'Picasso who?' Introducing Modern Art	15	SU2 S1	
ARTH 104	Māori Art: Taonga Tuku Iho	15	NO	
ARTH 108	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Customary Material Culture	15	NO	R: MAOR 114 EQ: MAOR 114
ARTH 111	Contextualising Art: An Introduction to Art Theory	15	NO	R: ARTT 101
ARTH 112	Art and Things: introduction to Art History and Material Culture	15	S2	

ARTH 202	Art and Revolution	15	S1	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 204	Toi Māori Māori art	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: MAOR 225 EQ: MAOR 225
ARTH 210	Japanese Art	15	S2	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 211	Theory of Criticism	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100 level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTT 202
ARTH 215	International Contemporary Art	15	S2	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTT 102, ARTH 109
ARTH 216	Greek Art	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 326, CLAS 206, CLAS 336 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: CLAS 206
ARTH 217	Kiwi Icons: Introduction to Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule; or 45 points from the Arts schedule; or by approval of the Head of Department. R: ARTH 110
ARTH 304	He Korero Toi Whiriwhiria: Indigenous Art	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory or equivalent (subject to Programme Coordinator approval) and any 15 points at 200 level from the BA and Education Schedules. Students with a background and interest in Art History, Education and Teaching separately or in combination may be admitted by the Programme Coordinator approval.
ARTH 325	Aesthetic Theory	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 328	Art of the Floating World	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points at 200-level from the BA Schedule.
ARTH 329	In search of Nowhere: the international Arts and Crafts Movement	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule.
ARTH 330	Medium and Materiality in Contemporary Art	30	S1	P: 15 points of 200-level Art History and Theory and 15 points at 200 level from any course in the Arts Schedule. RP: ARTH 215 International Contemporary Art
ARTH 331	Revival to Rebuild: the History of Architecture in Christchurch	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA schedule. Alternatively, students with a background in architecture, architectural design, urban design, interior design or their history, by approval of the Head of Department.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
----------	------------	----	-----	---

Astronomy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ASTR 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	NO	R: (1) PHYS 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with ASTR 109. EQ: PHYS 109

Biological Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOL 116	Human Biology	15	S2	
BIOL 273	New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity	15	S2	P: BIOL 112 OR BIOL 113 R: BIOL 114

Biosecurity

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
BIOS 201	Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity	15	SU1	P: 60 points at 100-level R: BIOS 101

Chinese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 115	Introduction to Business Chinese	15	NO	
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.
CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	P: CHIN 151 or equivalent. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
CHIN 155	Understanding China	15	S1	RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	45	w	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105
CHIN 206	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334 EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
CHIN 212	Study Chinese in China Mid-year Programme	15	NO	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	60	w	P: CHIN 201
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334 EQ: CULT 334
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Cinema Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
CINE 101	Film Analysis In Focus	15	NO	
CINE 102	The Backpacker's Guide to World Cinema	15	S1	R: TAFS 102
CINE 104	The Oscar for Best Picture: The Envelope Please!	15	S2	
CINE 201	Hollywood and Genre	15	S1	P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 202	Film and Theory	15	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. RP: CINE 101 and CINE 102
CINE 203	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator. R: CINE 303, CULT 215 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 303, CULT 215
CINE 204	Film on the Faultline	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme coordinator. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 304 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104
CINE 210	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU2	P: Any 75 points. R: ENGL 234, ENGL 238 EQ: ENGL 238

CINE 213	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 268 EQ: MAOR 268
CINE 214	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	P: Any 45 points, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, ENGL 305, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 204
CINE 215	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CHIN 206, CHIN 306 EQ: CHIN 206
CINE 222	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
CINE 223	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CULT 214 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CULT 214
CINE 301	Film History: The Sixties and the New Wave	30	S2	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CULT 321 EQ: CULT 321
CINE 302	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CULT 322 EQ: CULT 322
CINE 303	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	30	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 203, CULT 215 RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 204 EQ: CINE 203, CULT 215
CINE 304	Film on the Faultline	30	NO	P: 30 points of CINE at 200 level or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 221, CINE 320, CINE 204 RP: CINE 201, CINE 202, CINE 203
CINE 321	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 45 points of film related courses at 200-level as approved by the Programme Coordinator, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
CINE 323	Independent Course of Study: Science Fiction Film	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

ARTS 395 Internship	30		P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
---------------------	----	--	---

Classics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS 104	Greek Mythologies	15	S1	R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103, CLAS 107
CLAS 105	Roman Mythologies	15	S2	R: CLAS 102, CLAS 103
CLAS 106	Ancient Egyptian Art	15	NO	
CLAS 111	Greek History	15	NO	
CLAS 112	Roman History	15	S2	R: CLAS 113
CLAS 201	Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 321 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 206	Greek Art	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory and any 15 points from the BA Schedule; or any 45 points from the BA Schedule. R: CLAS 336, ARTH 216 and CLAS 326 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS. EQ: ARTH 216
CLAS 207	Roman Art and Architecture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 213	Alexander the Great	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 313 RP: CLAS 111 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 214	Imperial Rome	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts schedule R: CLAS 318
CLAS 219	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 319 RP: Any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 220	Troy and Ancient Epic	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 202, CLAS 203, CLAS 320, CLAS 323 RP: CLAS 104 or any 100-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 223	Sex, Love and Gender in the Ancient World	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 100-level with a B pass; or any 30 points from the Arts Schedule. RP: Any first yeat Arts Courses

CLAS 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS or 15 points of PHIL at 100-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS or PHIL at 100-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 324; PHIL 314; PHIL 224 RP: CLAS 104 or CLAS/PHIL 141 or any 100-level in CLAS or PHIL. EQ: PHIL 224
CLAS 307	Topics in Ancient History: Justinian and his Age	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 407
CLAS 310	Writing in Chains: Latin Literature and Roman Slavery	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule
CLAS 314	Art and Archaeology of Ancient Mediterranean Cities	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. Students in Engineering programmes may also enrol with permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 414
CLAS 315	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
CLAS 316	Topics in Classical Literature and Culture: Roman Law	30	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule
CLAS 319	Sport and Leisure in the Ancient World	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule R: CLAS 219 EQ: CLAS 219
CLAS 322	Roman Architecture	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule. R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)
CLAS 324	Greek Philosophy	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level Philosophy or 200-level Classics R: CLAS 224, PHIL 224, PHIL 314 EQ: PHIL 314
CLAS 325	Roman Social History	30	S2	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 307, CLAS 407 (in 2003, 2008, 2010) RP: CLAS 214 or any other 200-level course in CLAS.
CLAS 326	Concepts of Art and Literature from Homer to Aristotle	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 44/30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 66/45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 315, CLAS 454 RP: One or more of the following: CLAS 206 Greek Art; CLAS 224/324 Greek Philosophy; CLAS 220 Troy and Ancient Epic; CLAS 210 Theatre and Performance in the Ancient World

CLAS 329	Ancient Laughter	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200 level; or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 306, CLAS 321, CLAS 409 RP: CLAS 104 and CLAS 105 and/or any 200 level course in CLAS.
CLAS 332	The Hellenistic East and the Coming of Rome	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 307 (but only if taken in 2012 or 2014)
CLAS 336	Art and Ideas in Archaic and Classical Greece	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: CLAS 206, ARTH 216 RP: CLAS 104: Greek Mythologies, CLAS 220 or any other 200-level paper in CLAS
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Greek and Latin courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CLAS 134	Beginners' Greek A	15	S1	R: CLAS 131
CLAS 135	Beginners' Greek B	15	S2	P: CLAS 134. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator R: CLAS 131
CLAS 144	Beginners' Latin A	15	S1	R: CLAS 143
CLAS 145	Beginners' Latin B	15	S2	P: CLAS 144. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 143
CLAS 234	Intermediate Greek Authors 1	15	S1	P: CLAS 131 or CLAS 135. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 235	Intermediate Greek Authors 2	15	S2	P: CLAS 234. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 231
CLAS 244	Intermediate Latin Authors A	15	S1	P: CLAS 145 or CLAS 143. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 241
CLAS 245	Intermediate Latin Authors B	15	S2	P: CLAS 244. Students without the prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 241

CLAS 322	Roman Architecture	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of CLAS at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of CLAS at 200-level; or any 45 points at 200-level form the Arts Schedule or ENCI or ENCN courses in the Engineering Schedule. R: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only), CLAS 414, CLAS 422 EQ: CLAS 314 (In 2012 and 2014 only)
CLAS 335	Advanced Greek Authors	30	S2	P: CLAS 235. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 331
CLAS 342	Readings from Latin Literature	30	NO	P: CLAS 344
CLAS 345	Advanced Latin Authors	30	S2	P: CLAS 245. Students without this prerequisite but with previous experience in the language may be admitted to the course at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 341

Communication Disorders

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
CMDS 113	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	S1	R: CMDS 111 and CMDS 112
CMDS 161	Anatomy and Physiology of the Speech and Hearing Mechanism	15	SU2	
CMDS 162	Neuroscience of Swallowing and Communication	15	S2	R: CMDS 667

Computer Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
COSC 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, DIGI 101 EQ: DIGI 101
COSC 121	Introduction to Computer Programming	15	S1 S2	R: COSC 123
COSC 122	Introduction to Computer Science	15	SU2 S2	P: COSC 121. R: COSC 112, CMIS 112 RP: COSC 121

Criminal Justice

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
CRJU 101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	15	S1	R: LAWS 150 EQ: LAWS 150
CRJU 201	Crime and Justice	15	S1	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI level with a B grade or better; OR 30 points in SOCI at 100 level; alternatively students without SOCI at 100 level but with a B average in 60 points in related subjects may be admitted; OR LAWS 101; OR CRJU 101 or LAWS 150; R: SOCI 218 EQ: SOCI 218
CRJU 210	Special Topic	15	NO	P: CRJU 101 or LAWS 150
CRJU 301	Sentencing Theory and Practice	15	S1	P: CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: LAWS 337; LAWS 366 RP: CRJU 201/SOCI 218; CRJU 307/LAWS 365 EQ: LAWS 366

CRJU 302	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	P: 45 points of SOCI at 200 level or 30 points of SOCI at 200 level with a B average or better; alternatively students with at least a B average in 60 points in 200 level courses in related subjects may be admitted to one 300 level SOCI course; OR (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202 R: SOCI 358 EQ: SOCI 358
CRJU 304	Research Essay in Criminal Justice	15	w	P: CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202, and a further 30 points at 200 level from Schedule A to the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations; a B average in appropriate 200 level courses.
CRJU 310	Special Topic	15	NO	P: (1) CRJU 201; and (2) CRJU 202 or LAWS 202.

Cultural Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CULT 114	Aotearoa - Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	S2	R: MAOR 108, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: MAOR 108
CULT 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO	R: ENGL 132 EQ: ENGL 132
CULT 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: MUSA 150 EQ: MUSA 150
CULT 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	P: COMS 101 or COMS 102. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in relevant courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: COMS 201 EQ: COMS 201
CULT 202	Cultural Politics/ Cultural Activism	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 232 EQ: ENGL 232
CULT 206	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 236, AMST 331, ENGL 243, GEND 213, GEND 311, and ENGL 349 EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, ENGL 243
CULT 207	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, SOCI 202 EQ: GEND 201, SOCI 202
CULT 213	Digital Cultures	15	S2	P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points. R: DIGI 201 EQ: DIGI 201

CULT 214	Cinematic Sin and Sensuality	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 223 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 223
CULT 215	Coming of Age in Global Cinema	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of CINE at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of CINE at 100 level, or any 45 points at 100 level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the course coordinator. R: CINE 203, CINE 303 RP: CINE 101, CINE 102, CINE 104 EQ: CINE 203, CINE 303
CULT 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207
CULT 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 233, MUSA 333 EQ: MUSA 233, MUSA 333
CULT 302	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their co-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200-level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366 EQ: MAOR 317, RELS 322, HIST 366
CULT 303	Sexualities in Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL or CULT at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 332, ENGL 332, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: ENGL 332
CULT 310	Sociology of the City	30	S1	P: 30 points of CULT at 200-level: OR 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, SOCI 355 EQ: SOCI 355
CULT 317	Cultures of the Supernatural	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 313, ENGL 313, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: AMST 313, ENGL 313
CULT 319	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358 EQ: MAOR 301, POLS 331, POLS 358

CULT 322	Documentary: From the Margins to the Mainstream	30	S1	P: 30 points in CINE at 200-level, or equivalent preparation with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CINE 302 EQ: CINE 302
CULT 333	The Exotic	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, ENGL 333 EQ: ENGL 333
CULT 334	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215 RP: 200 level in one of the following areas are helpful: Chinese, Cinema Studies, Cultural Studies EQ: CHIN 306, CHIN 206, CINE 215
CULT 335	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S1	P: 15 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of English or Cultural Studies at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: ENGL 318 EQ: ENGL 318
CULT 336	Heroines in History	30	S2	P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department. R: HIST 361, HIST 255 EQ: HIST 361, HIST 255
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Digital Arts, Social Sciences, and Humanities

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DIGI 101	Working in a Digital World	15	S1	R: COSC 110, COSC 101
DIGI 102	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	S1	R: PHIL 137 EQ: PHIL 137
DIGI 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, MUSA 125
DIGI 201	Digital Cultures	15	S2	P: A B pass in 15 points in DIGI 102/PHIL 137, COMS 103 or ENGL 132/CULT 132 or 30 points from the Arts Schedule or any 45 points. R: CULT 213 EQ: CULT 213
DIGI 202	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 302 EQ: PHIL 235

DIGI 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering, or Commerce. R: GEOG 205
DIGI 207	Social Media and Public Life	15	S1	P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 222, COMS 207 EQ: COMS 207
DIGI 301	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: ENGL 345 EQ: ENGL 345
DIGI 302	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 235, PHIL 335, DIGI 202 EQ: PHIL 335
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Economics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ECON 104	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	S1 S2	R: ECON 199
ECON 105	Introduction to Macroeconomics	15	S1 S2	
ECON 199	Introduction to Microeconomics	15	х	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department. R: ECON 104
ECON 206	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	S2	P: ECON 104 and ECON 105 R: ECON 201
ECON 207	Intermediate Microeconomics - Households and Government	15	S1	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 208	Intermediate Microeconomics - Firms and Markets	15	S2	P: ECON 104 R: ECON 202, ECON 203
ECON 213	Introduction to Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or ECON 105; and (2) 15 points from STAT or MSCI 110. R: ECON 214 RP: MATH 101 or Year 13 Math with Calculus.
ECON 214	Special Topic: Data Analytics for Business Economics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 104 or 105 (2) STAT 101 R: ECON 213
ECON 222	International Trade	15	S1	P: ECON 104
ECON 223	Introduction to Game Theory for Business, Science and Politics	15	SU2	P: Any 105 points
ECON 225	Environmental Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 104

ECON 310	Economic Thinking for Business	15	S2	P: 1) (ECON 207 and ECON 208) or ECON 203 2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 314	Special Topic: Economic Analysis of "Big Data"	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 105 (2) ECON 213 or ECON 214
ECON 321	Microeconomic Analysis	15	S1	P: 1) ECON 207 or ECON 203; and 2) MATH 102 or MATH 199; and 3) 15 points from STAT RP: ECON 208
ECON 323	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 213; and (2) ECON 202 or ECON 207 or FINC 205; and (3) MATH 102 R: FINC 323, STAT 317 EQ: FINC 323, STAT 317
ECON 324	Econometrics	15	S1	P: (1) ECON 213 or STAT 213; and (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199
ECON 325	Macroeconomic Analysis	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 105; and (2) ECON 203 or (ECON 208 and ECON 321) R: ECON 201
ECON 326	Macro and Monetary Economics	15	S2	P: (1) ECON 201 or ECON 206; (2) MATH 102 or MATH 199. RP: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 327	Economic Analysis of Law	15	S1	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 329	Industrial Organisation	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 330	Strategic Behaviour of Firms	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 331	Financial Economics	15	S1	P: ECON 207, FINC 201, MATH 102; R: FINC 331 RP: FINC 205 or MATH 103 EQ: FINC 331
ECON 332	Economics and Psychology	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207
ECON 333	Experimental Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 230 or ECON 231
ECON 334	Labour Economics	15	NO	P: ECON 208. RP: ECON 206
ECON 335	Public Economics 1	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 203 RP: ECON 208
ECON 338	Health Economics Overview	15	NO	P: ECON 207 or 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: (1) ECON 104 and ECON 105; and (2) Any 30 points above 100 level; and (3) a further 45 points at any level. R: EURO 339, EURA 339 RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: EURA 339
ECON 340	Development Economics	15	S2	P: ECON 207 or ECON 208 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208
ECON 341	Economics of Education	15	NO	P: ECON 202 or ECON 207 or ECON 208
ECON 342	Economic History	15	NO	P: (1) ECON 104; and (2) ECON 105; and (3) ECON 202 or ECON 206 or ECON 207
ECON 343	Economic Analysis of Intellectual Property	15	NO	P: ECON 203 or ECON 208 or ECON 230 or ECON 231 RP: MATH 102 or MATH 199 or MATH 108
ECON 344	International Finance	15	S2	P: ECON 206 or FINC 201 or FINC 203 R: ECON 210 and FINC 315 and FINC 344 RP: 15 points in MATH or Year 13 Math with Calculus EQ: FINC 344
ECON 345	The Economics of Risk and Insurance	15	S1	P: ECON 207 or ECON 202 RP: ECON 208 EQ: FINC 345

ECON 390	Internship or Consultancy Project	15	A	P: (1) ECON 203 or ECON 208 (2) Subject to the Head of Department approval R: FINC 390, ARTS 395, PACE 395
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Education

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EDUC 101	Learning: People, Politics and Processes	15	SU1	
EDUC 102	Child and Adolescent Development	15	S1	R: TEDU 110, EDUC 121, TEDU 150, TEDU 102 EQ: TEDU 110
EDUC 103	Education, Culture and Society	15	S2	R: EDUC 120 and TEDU 111 EQ: TEDU 111
EDUC 201	Current Issues in Learning	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 202	One in Four: Different Developmental Pathways	15	S1	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 203	Cultures, Contexts and Education	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 204	Promoting Child and Adolescent Wellbeing and Health	15	S2	P: 30 points in EDUC or PSYC, or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 205	Critical Issues in Adult Learning	15	NO	P: 30 points in EDUC or permission of the Head of School
EDUC 206	Education and Society: Ideals and Realities	15	S2	P: 30 points in EDUC or 45 points of SOCI, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH or permission of the Head of School R: EDUC 220
EDUC 301	Researching Learning	30	NO	P: Any 15 points from EDUC 201, EDUC 202, EDUC 204 or any 30 points of EDUC at 200 level, or by permission of the Head of School
EDUC 302	Researching Development: Opportunities and Risks in Adolescence	30	S1	P: EDUC 202 or EDUC 204 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC, or PSYC, HLED, HLTH, or HSRV, or by permission of the Head of School.
EDUC 303	Socio-Cultural Theory and Methods in Education	30	NO	P: 15 points from EDUC 203 or EDUC 206 or EDUC 220 or subject to approval of the Head of School.
EDUC 315	Diverse Learners and Inclusive Education	30	S2	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School. R: EDUC 215 completed before 2000
EDUC 339	Globalisation, Social Justice and Education	30	S1	P: EDUC 206 or any 30 points at 200 level of EDUC or SOC, POLS, HIST, CULT, ANTH, or by permission of the Head of School.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

English

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENGL 102	Great Works	15	S1	
ENGL 103	The Outsider	15	S2	

ENGL 104	The Stage and Stagecraft	15	S2	
ENGL 107	Shakespeare	15	NO	
ENGL 110	Māori Writing in English	15	NO	
ENGL 115	Childhood in Children's Literature	15	S2	R: ENGL 212, GEND 105
ENGL 117	Writing for Academic Success	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: WRIT 101
ENGL 118	Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies	15	S1	
ENGL 132	Cultural Studies: Reading Culture	15	NO	R: CULT 132 EQ: CULT 132
ENGL 201	The Essay and Beyond: Creative Non- Fiction	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 202	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 302
ENGL 206	Science, Technology and Literature	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level , or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 306
ENGL 209	Australian Writing and Culture	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 210	Inventing New Zealand in Literature	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 211	Exceptional Americans: An Introduction to American Literature	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 109 and AMST 110
ENGL 213	Children's Classics: Popular Children's Texts and their Representation on Film	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 217	Special Topic: Theatre: Direction, Design and Dramaturgy	15	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule
ENGL 218	Bloody Satisfaction: Revenge from the Greeks to Kill Bill	15	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule RP: ENGL 107 Shakespeare
ENGL 220	Creative Writing: Short Fiction	15	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 231	Creative Writing: Poetry	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 230
ENGL 232	Cultural Politics/Cultural Activism	15	S1	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: CULT 202 EQ: CULT 202

ENGL 233	Creative Writing for Stage	15	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 234
ENGL 238	Creative Writing for Screen	15	SU2	P: Any 75 points. R: ENGL 234, CINE 210 EQ: CINE 210
ENGL 243	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	15	S2	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 100-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule R: AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311, ENGL 349. EQ: AMST 236, GEND 213, CULT 206
ENGL 302	Rebels, Devils and Cannibals: Literature and the Origins of Modernity	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule R: ENGL 202
ENGL 305	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	P: Any 30 points at 200-level R: EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 204, EURA 304, CINE 214, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: EURA 304
ENGL 306	Science, Technology and Literature	30	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 206
ENGL 313	Cultures of the Supernatural	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 313, CULT 317, AMST 413, ENGL 413, CULT 417 EQ: AMST 313, CULT 317
ENGL 315	The Twentieth Century Novel	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 316	New Zealand Literature 3	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
ENGL 317	Special Topic: Modern Poetry	30	SU2	
ENGL 318	Reading Animals: Beast Fables to Graphic Novels	30	S1	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule R: CULT 335 EQ: CULT 335
ENGL 332	Sexualities in Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: AMST 332, CULT 303, GEND 307, GEND 211 EQ: CULT 303
ENGL 333	The Exotic	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 307, CULT 307, CULT 333 EQ: CULT 333
ENGL 345	Reading Digitally: Electronic Texts in Literary Culture	30	S2	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200 level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200 level, or any 45 points at 200 level from the Arts schedule. R: DIGI 301 EQ: DIGI 301

ENGL 349	From Bambi to Kong: The Animal in American Popular Culture	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule. R: ENGL 243, AMST 236, CULT 206, GEND 213, AMST 331, GEND 311
ENGL 350	Creative Writing Masterclass: Special Topics in Creative Writing	30	NO	P: 15 points of ENGL at 200-level with a B pass, or 30 points of ENGL at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level from the Arts Schedule.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

English Language

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
ENLA 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENGL 112, LING 111, LING 101 EQ: LING 101
ENLA 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	R: LING 102 EQ: LING 102
ENLA 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	S2	P: ENLA 101 or LING 101 or ENLA 102 or LING 102 R: LING 203, LING 210 EQ: LING 210
ENLA 310	New Zealand English	30	S1	P: LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 R: LING 310 EQ: LING 310
ENLA 320	History of English	30	S2	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101. R: LING 320, LING 220 RP: Any 200 level LING or ENLA course EQ: LING 320
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

European and European Union Studies

Note: Students may include 30 points of a European language at 100-level and a further 30 points at 200-level in a European and European Union Studies major. For full course information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURA 101	Global EUrope	15	S1	R: EURO 101
EURA 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	S2	R: LING 104, EULC 104, EURO 104 EQ: LING 104
EURA 201	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	15	S1	P: Any 30 points at 100 level from the Arts Schedule. R: EURA 301, EURO 201, EURO 301
EURA 204	European Novels and Film Adaptations	15	S1	P: Any 45 points. R: CINE 214, ENGL 305, EULC 204, EULC 304, EURA 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216 EQ: CINE 214

EURA 210	European Integration from Community to Union	15	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator R: EURA 310, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 321
EURA 211	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in EURO 100-level papers OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator R: POLS 201; PHIL 239 EQ: POLS 201; PHIL 239
EURA 212	French Culture in English	15	NO	P: Any 45 points. R: EURA 305, FREN 212, FREN 312 EQ: FREN 212
EURA 214	The Soviet Experiment and its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in EURA with a B grade or better; or 30 points in EURA; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374 EQ: RUSS 218, HIST 274
EURA 221	The European Union and the Wider World	15	NO	P: Any 45 points at 100-level from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 221
EURA 223	Remaking the New Europe	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator. R: GEOG 213, EURO 223 EQ: GEOG 213
EURA 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 100-level courses OR any 45 points at 100 level in Arts, Commerce, Law or any 45 points with the approval of the course coordinator. R: POLS 224, EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 324 EQ: POLS 224
EURA 226	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	15	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 100-level OR any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points at 100-level with approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 326, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 269
EURA 234	Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO attoo-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURO 234, and POLS 234 after 2013 EQ: POLS 234 after 2013
EURA 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, RUSS 111, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, HIST 235
EURA 301	European Identity and Culture: Multicultural Societies of Europe and the European Union	30	S1	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO 200-level papers OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 201, EURO 201, EURO 301

EURA 304	European Novels and Film Adaptations	30	S1	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: ENGL 305, EURA 204, EULC 204, EULC 304, RUSS 215, RUSS 216, CINE 214 EQ: ENGL 305
EURA 305	French Culture in English	30	NO	P: Any 45 points at 200 level. R: EURA 212, FREN 212, FREN 312 EQ: FREN 312
EURA 310	European Integration from Community to Union	30	S2	P: Either (1) 15 points at B average in any Arts subject or any 15 points in GEOG at 200-level; (2) 15 points of EURO or EURA at 200-level with a B pass OR any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURA 210, EURO 210, EURO 310, GEOG 320 (prior to 2005), GEOG 321 (from 2005) EQ: GEOG 321
EURA 311	European Union Legal Studies	30	S1	P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: EURO 311, LAWS 355
EURA 324	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in EURA or EURO 200-level courses OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any other 45 points with B average at 200-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURO 224, EURO 324, EURA 224, POLS 224
EURA 326	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	30	S2	P: Any 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Course Coordinator. R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURO 326, HIST 269, HIST 329 EQ: HIST 329
EURA 330	Special Topic: Contemporary Policy Challenges in the European Union.	30	NO	P: Either 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200 level with a B pass; or 30 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level; or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: EURO 330 in 2012
EURA 333	European Public Law	30	S2	P: Any 30 points of EURA or EURO 200-level courses; or any 45 points with a B average at 200 level in Arts, Commerce, Law; or any other 45 points at 200 level with the approval of the Course coordinator. R: EURO 333, LAWS 388 EQ: LAWS 388
EURA 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, HIST 335
EURA 339	The Economics of European Integration	15	SU1	P: Any 105 points from the BA, BCom, BForSc, BSc or LLB schedules including ECON 104 and ECON 105 and at least 30 points above 100 level. R: EURO 339, ECON 339. RP: ENGL 117 or an essay-based course. EQ: ECON 339
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

French

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1	15	NO	R: FREN 105
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners S	15	SU2	R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language	15	S1	P: Any 45 points R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN 212	French Culture in English	15	NO	P: Any 45 points R: EURA 212, FREN 312, EURA 305 EQ: EURA 212
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO	P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 311	French Culture and French Language	30	S1	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211
FREN 312	French Culture in English	30	NO	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 212, EURA 212, EURA 305 EQ: EURA 305
FREN 321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	P: FREN 222 or FREN 124 R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN 322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	P: FREN 321 or FREN 202 R: FREN 301
FREN 323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO	P: FREN 321 or FREN 201 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Geography

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOG 106	Global Environmental Change	15	S2	R: GEOG 103
GEOG 109	Physical Geography: Earth, Ocean, Atmosphere	15	S1	
GEOG 110	Human Geography: People, Process, Place	15	S1	R: GEOG 107

GEOG 201	Environmental Processes: Principles and Applications	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or entry with approval of the Head of Department R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009.
GEOG 202	Globalisation and New Geographies	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 205	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce. R: DIGI 205
GEOG 206	Resource and Environmental Management	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 208	Remote sensing for geospatial analysis	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Science, Engineering or Commerce R: GEOG 313
GEOG 211	Environmental Processes: Research Practice	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of 100 level geography, or entry with the approval of the Head of Department. C: GEOG 201 R: GEOG 201 prior to 2009
GEOG 213	Remaking the New Europe	15	SU1	P: Any 30 points of 100-level Geography, or any 90 points approved by the Head of Department. R: EURO 223, EURA 223 EQ: EURA 223
GEOG 244	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 245	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of 100 level GEOG, or any 105 points approved by 200 level coordinator
GEOG 305	Environmental Hazards, Risk and Resilience	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 309	Research Methods in Geography	30	S2	P: 30 points of 200 level geography, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 204, GEOG 303
GEOG 310	Weather Systems	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 311	Coastal Studies	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 312	Snow, Ice and Climate	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 321	European Integration From Community to Union	30	S2	P: One of: (a) 15 points with a B average in any Arts subject; or (b) any 15 points in GEOG at 200 level; or (c) 15 points of EURO at 200-level with a B Pass: or (d) 30 points of EURO at 200-level; or (e) any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200-level. R: EURO 210, EURO 310, EURA 210, EURA 310 EQ: EURA 310
GEOG 322	Geography of Health	30	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, or HLTH 201 and HLTH 202, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 323	Geospatial Analysis in the Social and Environmental Sciences	15	S2	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 324	Advanced GIS	15	S1	P: 30 points of 200-level Geography, including GEOG 205, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.

GEOG 340	Field Based Geomorphic Applications	15	NO	P: 30 points of 200 level Geography, including GEOG 201, or in special cases with approval of the Head of Department.
GEOG 350	Research Methods in Physical Geography	30	S1 S2	P: A major in Geological Sciences and enrolment in the Frontiers Abroad programme. R: GEOG 211
GEOG 351	Rethinking Development	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of 200 level Geography, or approval of the Head of Department. R: GEOG 212
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Geology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
GEOL 113	Environmental Geohazards	15	S2	

German

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 151 or equivalent R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 113
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117
GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
GRMN 321	German Language Advanced 1	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or placement test R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 322	German Language Advanced 2	15	S2	P: GRMN 321 or placement test R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 323	Advanced Translation Practice German	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or a placement test
GRMN 324	Directed Reading and Research	15	S2	P: GRMN 252 or placement test

GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Health Sciences

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HLTH 101	Introduction to Health Studies	15	S1	
HLTH 201	Health Promotion	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH or any 45 points
HLTH 301	Evidence in Health	30	S1 S2	P: Either 15 points in HLTH at 200-level or above, or any 45 points at 200-level or above

History

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
HIST 127	American History	15	S2	R: HIST 119, HIST 120, AMST 127 EQ: AMST 127
HIST 128	New Zealand History from Waka to Weta	15	SU2	R: HIST 108, HIST 109, HIST 124
HIST 133	Medieval Europe: from Rome to the Black Death	15	S1	R: HIST 125, HIST 130
HIST 136	Revolutions and Revolutionaries	15	S1	R: HIST 123
HIST 137	Modern World History	15	S2	
HIST 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: RUSS 235, EURA 235
HIST 239	The First World War: Total War in Europe	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 301, HIST 302, HIST 305, HIST 339
HIST 243	Kiwi Culture	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 352
HIST 247	Slavery to Freedom in World History	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 371

HIST 249	India: Harappa to Taj Mahal	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 232, HIST 240, HIST 241, SAST 201 EQ: SAST 201
HIST 253	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 373
HIST 254	Making Imperial Britain, 1780-1914	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 376
HIST 255	Heroines in History	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 361, GEND 215, CULT 336 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 257	America in Revolution and Civil War	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: HIST 377
HIST 258	Revisiting Empire	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 378 EQ: HIST 378
HIST 259	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 214 EQ: MAOR 214
HIST 262	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 212, HIST 379 EQ: MAOR 212
HIST 265	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of Head of Department. R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 387

HIST 266	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 392, PACS 202, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, PACS 202
HIST 268	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
HIST 269	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944 -1991	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111 and CLAS 112 with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: EURO 226, EURO 222, HIST 264 (prior to 2006), INCO 225, HIST 386, EURA 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 329 EQ: EURA 226
HIST 270	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 334
HIST 274	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 111/HIST 138 EQ: RUSS 218, EURA 214
HIST 275	The Muslim World, 600-1650	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 375
HIST 276	Myth and History	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 353, MAOR 329
HIST 278	America and the World into the 21st Century	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 364
HIST 279	Social and Cultural History of India	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points of coursework. R: HIST 367, SAST 302, SAST 202 EQ: SAST 202
HIST 281	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 369, HIST 239 before 2011, HIST 381

HIST 283	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223 EQ: ANTH 223, MAOR 230, PACS 204, SOCI 223
HIST 288	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better, or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Head of School. R: ANTH 238, SOCI 238 EQ: ANTH 238, SOCI 238
HIST 291	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 391 EQ: CHIN 208
HIST 292	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 285 EQ: MAOR 285
HIST 293	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	15	S1	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better or 30 points HIST or Ancient History with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B grade in 60 points. R: HIST 393
HIST 294	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	15	NO	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points R: HIST 394
HIST 295	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	15	S2	P: 15 points in HIST with a B grade or better; or 30 points HIST or Ancient History; or 60 points with a B grade or better; or 60 points from Schedule A of the Bachelor of Criminal Justice degree regulations. R: HIST 395
HIST 329	The Rise and Fall of Communism in Eastern Europe, 1944-1991	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR; 15 points of EURA or EURO at 200-level OR any 45 points with B average at 200-level with approval of the Head of Department R: EURA 226, EURO 226, EURA 326, EURO 326, HIST 269 EQ: EURO 326, EURA 326
HIST 334	Anzac Neighbours: Australia and New Zealand	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 270
HIST 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: RUSS 335, EURA 335
HIST 339	The First World War: Total War in Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR.

HIST 352	Kiwi Culture	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR or 200 level PACS. R: HIST 243 RP: HIST 128 or equivalent
HIST 353	Myth and History	30	NO	P: 30 points from HIST at 200 level, CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217, MAOR 214, MAOR 218, and MAOR 219 R: HIST 276, MAOR 329 EQ: MAOR 329
HIST 361	Heroines in History	30	S2	P: A B average in 60 points in courses from the Arts Schedule approved by the Head of Department. R: HIST 255, CULT 366 EQ: CULT 336
HIST 364	America and the World into the 21st Century	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 381 (1999 only), HIST 278
HIST 366	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or 30 points at 200 level in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 214, CLAS 215, CLAS 216, CLAS 217) or ANTH or RELS. Students without these prerequisites but with 75 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 317, RELS 322, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, MAOR 317, RELS 322
HIST 367	Social and Cultural History of India	30	S2	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: This option at HIST 441, HIST 279, SAST 202, SAST 302 EQ: SAST 302
HIST 373	Renaissance and Reformation Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 253
HIST 374	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, RUSS 318, HIST 274, EURA 214 RP: HIST 235/EURA 235/RUSS 235 EQ: RUSS 318
HIST 375	The Muslim World, 600-1650	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 275
HIST 376	Making Imperial Britain, 1780 to 1914	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 254
HIST 377	American Revolution and Civil War	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 257
HIST 378	Revisiting Empire	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 258
HIST 379	Māori and Indigenous Development	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 262, MAOR 212
HIST 380	The Search for Meaning: Great Ideas of the Western Tradition	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 280

HIST 381	Resistance and Collaboration in Nazi Europe	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR R: HIST 281
HIST 382	Britain in the 'Swinging Sixties'	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 271
HIST 387	Medieval Crusades and Crusaders	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 340 and this option at HIST 250, HIST 251, HIST 350, HIST 351, HIST 265
HIST 391	Chinese Society and Culture since 1949	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: CHIN 208, CHIN 303, HIST 291 EQ: CHIN 303
HIST 392	The Pacific Islands: European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO	P: 30 points in HIST at 200-level, or 200-level Ancient History or 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, PACS 202, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 315, PACS 302
HIST 393	Fascism and the Far-Right in Europe	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR R: HIST 293 RP: HIST 281
HIST 394	Recovering Christchurch 1850-2010	30	NO	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 294
HIST 395	Crime, Criminology and Policing in Modern Europe since 1750	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level; or CRJU 201 and either CRJU 202 or LAWS 202. R: HIST 295
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Human Services

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services	15	S1	R: SOWK 101 EQ: SOWK 101
HSRV 102	Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa	15	S2	R: SOWK 102 EQ: SOWK 102
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	
HSRV 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	R: SOWK 104 EQ: SOWK 104
HSRV 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 201 EQ: SOWK 201

HSRV 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 202 EQ: SOWK 202
HSRV 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 203 EQ: SOWK 203
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 207	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, SOCI 209 and CULT 219 EQ: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, POLS 258, CULT 219
HSRV 208	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 308
HSRV 210	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 303
HSRV 211	Community Development: Concepts, Practice and the Dynamics of Change	15	NO	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 301	Change and Human Systems	30	W	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.

HSRV 302	Qualitative Social Research	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 310 EQ: SOWK 310
HSRV 303	Women Offending and Victimisation Perspectives	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 210 EQ: HSRV 210
HSRV 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 304 EQ: SOWK 304
HSRV 305	Quantitative Research Methods for the Human Services	15	S2	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: SOWK 305; SOWK 310
HSRV 306	Non-Governmental Organisations and Social Development	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Head of School.
HSRV 307	Perspectives on Ageing in Human Systems	15	NO	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 308	Gender Sensitivity and the Human Services	15	S1	P: Any 30 points of Human Services at 200 level including HSRV 204. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points at 200 level or above in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 208
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Japanese

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO	

JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA 127	Elementary Japanese	15	SU2	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	15	NO	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 215	Intermediate Japanese	45	w	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	30	NO	P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311
JAPA 314	Independent Course of Study	30	S1	P: Head of Department Approval R: JAPA 414
JAPA 316	Independent Course of Study	30	S2	P: Head of Department Approval R: JAPA 415
JAPA 325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
JAPA 326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Law

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LAWS 101	Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions	30	w	C: LAWS 110

Linguistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
LING 101	The English Language	15	SU2 S1	R: ENGL 123, ENLA 101
LING 102	Language and Society in New Zealand and Beyond	15	S2	R: ENLA 102 EQ: ENLA 102
LING 103	Basics of Language for Language Learners	15	SU1	
LING 104	European Languages in Europe and Beyond	15	S2	R: EULC 104, EURO 104, EURA 104 EQ: EURA 104
LING 210	Language Variation Across Space and Time	15	S2	P: LING 101 or ENLA 101 or LING 102 or ENLA 102 R: LING 203, ENLA 210
LING 215	The Sounds of Speech	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: CMDS 231
LING 216	Systems of Words and Sounds in Language	15	S2	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 207, LING 302
LING 217	Sentence Structure	15	S1	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 R: LING 201, LING 206, LING 211
LING 218	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or any 15 points in PHIL R: LING 202, PHIL 251 EQ: PHIL 251
LING 219	Language Acquisition	15	NO	P: LING 101 or LING 111 or ENGL 123 or ENGL 112 or relevant background in EDUC or EDED or PSYC with the approval of the Head of Department. R: CMDS 221, LING 205
LING 220	The History of English	15	NO	P: Any 30 points at 100-level R: ENGL 240, ENGL 241, LING 204, LING 214
LING 225	Forensic Linguistics	15	S1	P: 30 points at 100-level or above or relevant professional experience.
LING 304	Historical Linguistics	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 211 or LING 206 or LING 207 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 R: LING 405
LING 306	Topics in Syntactic Theory	30	S2	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 217
LING 307	Topics in Phonetics and Phonology	30	S1	P: LING 201 or LING 207 or LING 211 or LING 215 or CMDS 231 R: LING 301, LING 311
LING 308	Word Meaning	30	NO	P: Any 30 points in LING at 200-level.
LING 309	Topics in Morphology and Word Formation	30	NO	P: LING 201 or LING 206 or LING 211 or LING 216 or LING 217
LING 310	New Zealand English	30	S1	P: LING 210 or LING 215 or LING 216 or LING 217 or ENLA 210 or with permission of Linguistics Head of Department R: ENLA 310
LING 320	History of English	30	S2	P: LING 101. R: LING 220, ENLA 320 RP: Any LING 200 level course

PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Management Science

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MSCI 270	Introduction to Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 220, MGMT 270 EQ: MGMT 270
MSCI 271	Operations Management Processes	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 100 or MGMT 170 or MSCI 101; and (2) STAT 101 R: MSCI 221, MGMT 271 RP: MGMT 270 or MSCI 270 EQ: MGMT 271
MSCI 281	Business Research Methods	15	S2	P: (1) 15 points STAT; and (2) 15 points of MGMT or MKTG or MSCI or MATH R: MGMT 280, MKTG 280, MSCI 280, MGMT 281 EQ: MGMT 281
MSCI 370	Strategic Operations and Supply Chain Management	15	S1	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 320, MGMT 370 EQ: MGMT 370
MSCI 371	Purchasing and Supply Chain Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) 30 points at 200-level or above from MGMT, MKTG, MSCI, ACCT, INFO R: MSCI 321, MGMT 371 EQ: MGMT 371
MSCI 372	Project Management	15	S1	P: Any 60 points at 200-level or above in Commerce, Science or Engineering R: MSCI 322, MSCI 324, MGMT 372, ACIS 313, INFO 313 EQ: MGMT 372
MSCI 373	Quality Management	15	S2	P: (1) MGMT 270 or MSCI 270; and (2) MGMT 271 or MSCI 271 R: MSCI 323, MGMT 373 EQ: MGMT 373
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114

MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 170	Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology	15	NO	R: ANTH 104 EQ: ANTH 104
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 177	Special Topic	15	NO	
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 220, LING 209 EQ: TREO 220, LING 209
MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	15	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 334
MAOR 225	Toi Māori Māori art	15	NO	P: 15 points at 100-level Art History and Theory or Māori and Indigenous Studies and any 15 points from the BA Schedule. R: ARTH 204 EQ: ARTH 204
MAOR 230	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223, SOCI 323 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, PACS 204, SOCI 223

MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 271	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 277	Special Topic	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322
MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 321

MAOR 324	Politics of Race and Ethnicity	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies at 200 level or their co-coded equivalents or 15 points at 200 level POLS. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of School. R: POLS 312 EQ: POLS 312
MAOR 329	Myth and History	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 276, HIST 353 EQ: HIST 353
MAOR 334	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	30	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 224 or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by July 1 in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 224
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 370	Special Topic: Te Whaiora: Māori Health Promotion, Policy and Practice	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 371	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 417
MAOR 377	Special Topic	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 382	Mahi-a-Rehia: Advanced Māori Performing Arts	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 382 EQ: TREO 382
MAOR 390	Independent Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by November 1 of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work.

PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Mathematics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MATH 101	Methods of Mathematics	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: MATH 199
MATH 102	Mathematics 1A	15	S1 S2	R: MATH 108, MATH 199, EMTH 118
MATH 103	Mathematics 1B	15	SU2 S1 S2	P: MATH 102 or EMTH 118 R: MATH 109, MATH 199, EMTH 119
MATH 120	Discrete Mathematics	15	S2	P: 1. MATH 101 or MATH 102 or EMTH 118 or COSC 121 or STAT 101, or 2. NCEA 14 Credits (18 strongly recommended) at level 3 Mathematics, or 3. Cambridge: D at A level or an A at AS level in Mathematics, or 4. IB: 4 at HL or 6 at SL in Mathematics, or 5. Approval of the Head of School based on alternative prior learning. R: MATH 115
MATH 130	Introduction to Logic and Computability	15	NO	R: MATH 134, PHIL 134, PHIL 138
MATH 170	Mathematical Modelling and Computation	15	NO	R: MATH 171, EMTH 171 RP: It is strongly recommended that students should have passed EMTH 118 or MATH 102 before taking EMTH 171/MATH 170. A prior or concurrent enrolment in EMTH 119 or MATH 103 is also recommended. If you are taking EMTH 171/MATH 170 concurrently with EMTH 118 or MATH 102, you are likely to experience difficulties and need to put in extra work.
MATH 199	AIMS - Advancing in Mathematical Sciences	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MATH 102, MATH 103, EMTH 118, EMTH 119.
MATH 201	Multivariable Calculus	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 261, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204, EMTH 210
MATH 202	Differential Equations	15	S2	P: MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 262, MATH 264, EMTH 202, EMTH 204
MATH 203	Linear Algebra	15	S1	P: MATH 103 or EMTH 119 or MATH 199 R: MATH 252, MATH 254, EMTH 203, EMTH 204, EMTH 211
MATH 220	Discrete Mathematics and Cryptography	15	S1	P: One of MATH 102, MATH 103, MATH 120, MATH 199, EMTH 118 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 221, MATH 231
MATH 230	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	S2	P: 15 points from MATH 102-199, and a further 15 points from 100 level COSC, EMTH, MATH, PHIL or STAT courses, excluding COSC 110 and MATH 101. R: MATH 208, MATH 308, PHIL 208 (prior to 2014), PHIL 210, PHIL 308 (prior to 2014). EQ: PHIL 210
MATH 240	Analysis and Groups	15	S2	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: MATH 222, MATH 243

MATH 270	Mathematical Modelling and Computation 2	15	S2	P: (MATH 170 or EMTH 171 or MATH 280 or COSC 121 or Head of School approval) and (EMTH 119 or MATH 103 or MATH 199) R: EMTH 271, MATH 271
MATH 280	Introduction to Scientific Computation	15	NO	P: MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119 R: MATH 281, MATH 282
MATH 302	Partial Differential Equations	15	S1	P: (MATH 201 and MATH 202) or EMTH 210 R: MATH 361, EMTH 391, EMTH 413
MATH 303	Applied Matrix Algebra	15	S2	P: MATH 203 or EMTH 211. R: MATH 352, EMTH 412
MATH 320	Discrete Mathematics	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220, MATH 240, EMTH 210, EMTH 211. R: MATH 333, MATH 334
MATH 321	Rings and Fields	15	S1	P: MATH 220, MATH 240 or (MATH 203, or EMTH 211 with Head of School permission) and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 439, MATH 311
MATH 324	Cryptography and Coding Theory	15	S2	P: One of MATH 203, MATH 220 or MATH 240, and a further 15 points from MATH 201-294. R: MATH 391
MATH 335	Computability Theory	15	NO	P: 1) MATH 230 and (COSC 222 or COSC 261); or 2) 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School; or 3) MATH 230 and, with the approval of the Head of School, an appropriate Philosophy course.
MATH 336	Foundations of Mathematics	15	NO	P: 30 points in MATH or EMTH at 200 level, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 208, MATH 308
MATH 343	Metric, Normed and Hilbert Spaces	15	S1	P: 30 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 210, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271.
MATH 353	Computational Mathematics and Applications	15	S1	P: 1) Either MATH 201 or EMTH 210; AND 2) One of MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270, EMTH 211 or EMTH 271. With the permission of the Head of School a high grade in either MATH 201 or EMTH 210 will suffice. R: EMTH 414
MATH 363	Dynamical Systems	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or EMTH 210 and a further 15 points from (EMTH 211, EMTH 271, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 240, MATH 270). R: EMTH 415
MATH 365	Applications of Complex Variables	15	S2	P: MATH 201 or MATH 240; or, a high level of achievement in EMTH 210 with Head of School approval R: MATH 342
MATH 380	Mathematics in Perspective	15	S1	P: 30 points in Mathematics or Statistics or Engineering Mathematics at 100 level. 45 points from the BA or BSc Schedule at 200 level in Mathematics, Statistics, Engineering Mathematics, related subjects, or other subjects with good grades, as approved by the Head of School. R: MATH 301, MATH 433, HAPS 405
MATH 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
MATH 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
MATH 395	Mathematics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: MATH 305

Media and Communication

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
COMS 101	Media and Society	15	S1	
COMS 102	Introduction to News and Journalism	15	S2	
COMS 104	Advocacy Communication	15	S2	
COMS 201	Media Audiences	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: CULT 201 EQ: CULT 201
COMS 203	Media and the Representation of Differences	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 204	Advertising and Cultural Consumption	15	S1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 205	Media and Politics	15	S2	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: POLS 232 EQ: POLS 232
COMS 207	Social Media and Public Life	15	S1	P: Entry is by interview and at the discretion of the Department Coordinator. Students should have 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 222 (2008-2012), DIGI 207 EQ: DIGI 207
COMS 220	Special Topic: Planning Media Advocacy Campaigns	15	S1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 223	Propaganda, Public Relations and Power	15	NO	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 225	Special Topic: Citizens, Democracy and Public Life Online	15	SU1	P: 15 points at the 100 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department.

COMS 302	International Communication	30	NO	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 303	Visual Media and Communication	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 304	Journalists at Work	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 305	Media and Social Change	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
COMS 306	Media and Conflict	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: POLS 332 EQ: POLS 332
COMS 307	Broadcasting New Zealand	30	S2	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS. R: COMS 206
COMS 320	Special Topic: Creating Media Advocacy Campaigns	30	S1	P: 30 points at the 200 level in COMS. Students without this prerequisite, but with at least a B average in 60 points of the relevant courses, may enter the course with the approval of the Department Coordinator or the Undergraduate Coordinator for COMS.
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Music

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 102	Choir and Part-Singing	15	NO	R: MUSI 113
MUSA 111	Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music	15	NO	

MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.
MUSA 121	Notated Composition 1A	15	Sı	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Notated Composition 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 131	Organum to Autotune	15	S1	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	W	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 144	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment	15	S1	P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	
MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	R: MUSI 180
MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	w	P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 191	Large Ensemble 1	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 194
MUSA 192	Small Ensemble 1	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 198
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271

MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Notated Composition 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Notated Composition 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 223	Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 224	Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 223 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 225	Music Technologies 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 226	The Computer as a Musical Tool 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 227	The Computer as a Musical Tool 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 226
MUSA 231	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131 R: MUSA 334
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	S1	P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297
MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 282,TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282
MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 291	Large Ensemble 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 292	Small Ensemble 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 294
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	w	P: MUSA 201 R: MUSI 320 RP: A pass in MUSA 223 is also recommended EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSI 327

MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: One of MUSA 231-234 R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level R: MUSA 233, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	S2	P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234 R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 344	Applied Keyboard Skills	15	S2	P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSI 397
MUSA 350	Music Education and Community Music	15	S2	P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level R: MUSI 335
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	S1	P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	w	P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 392
MUSA 391	Large Ensemble 3	15	S1	P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 391
MUSA 392	Small Ensemble 3	15	S2	P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 398
MUSA 395	Internship	15	A S1 S2	P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSA 396
MUSA 396	Internship	30	A S1 S2	P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395
MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Pacific Studies

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACS 101	Peopling the Pacific	15	NO	
PACS 102	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: MAOR 107 EQ: MAOR 107

PACS 202	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	15	NO	P: PACS 101 with a B pass or better, or a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 302 EQ: ANTH 215, HIST 266
PACS 302	The Pacific Islands: Early European and Polynesian Visions	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ANTH 215, ANTH 315, HIST 266, HIST 392, PACS 202 EQ: ANTH 315, HIST 392
PACS 303	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	P: 15 points at 200-level in PACS, or a B average in 30 points in appropriate courses with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 308 EQ: POLS 308

Philosophy

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
PHIL 110	Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus	15	S1	R: HAPS 110 EQ: HAPS 110
PHIL 111	Philosophy, Sex, and Thinking	15	NO	
PHIL 132	God, Mind, and Freedom	15	S2	R: PHIL 101
PHIL 133	Philosophy and Human Nature	15	S2	
PHIL 134	Logic and Computability	15	NO	R: MATH 130, MATH 134, MATH 144, PHIL 144 EQ: MATH 134
PHIL 136	Ethics Today	15	NO	
PHIL 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	S1	R: DIGI 102 EQ: DIGI 102
PHIL 138	Logic and Critical Thinking	15	NO	R: PHIL 132 (prior to 2006), MATH 130, PHIL 134/MATH 134
PHIL 139	Ethics, Politics and Justice	15	S1	
PHIL 145	Political and Social Philosophy	15	NO	R: POLS 106
PHIL 203	Dinosaurs, Quarks and Quasars: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points of Philosophy or 30 points of science courses R: PHIL 223, PHIL 303
PHIL 208	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 308, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 209	Logic B	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Linguistics R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 309, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 209
PHIL 210	Logic, Automata, and Computability	15	NO	P: PHIL 134 or PHIL 138 or PHIL 208 or 30 points from MATH 102-199 with MATH 130 highly recommended. R: MATH 230

PHIL 212	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or CLAS or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: PHIL 312
PHIL 220	Darwin's Dangerous Idea	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any schedule.
PHIL 224	Greek Philosophy	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL, or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: CLAS 224, CLAS 324, PHIL 314 EQ: CLAS 224
PHIL 227	The Art Instinct	15	NO	P: ARTT 101 or at least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ARTT 203 and PHIL 322
PHIL 229	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in Philosophy. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate subjects may be admitted with the approval of the Head of Department. R: RELS 210, PHIL 318
PHIL 233	Epistemology and Metaphysics	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL; or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department
PHIL 235	Cyberspace, Cyborgs, and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science; or a B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 335, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 202
PHIL 236	Ethics	15	S1	P: 15 points in PHIL or B average in 60 points of appropriate courses with approval of the Head of Department R: PHIL 321
PHIL 239	Classics in Political Philosophy	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL or POLS at 100 level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: POLS 201, EURA 211 EQ: POLS 201
PHIL 240	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 15 points in PHIL or HLTH 101 or HSRV 101 or a B average in 60 points in relevant subjects, (eg BIOL, POLS, ECON, LAWS, CMDS) as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 324, POLS 225
PHIL 241	Special Topic	15	NO	
PHIL 243	The Open Society and Its Enemies	15	NO	P: 15 points of PHIL or HAPS, or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100-level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.
PHIL 249	Environmental Ethics	15	SU2	P: 15 points in PHIL or 30 points in any subject/s. RP: 15 points of 100 level Philosophy, or 30 points or more of humanities, social science, science, engineering, economics, or commerce studies and an interest in reflective critical debate.

PHIL 250	Turing: From the Computer Revolution to the Philosophy of AI	15	S2	P: 15 points in Philosophy, Computer Science, Mathematics, Linguistics, or Psychology; or 30 points in appropriate subjects with approval from the Head of Philosophy.
PHIL 251	The Expression of Meaning in Language	15	NO	R: LING 202, LING 218 EQ: LING 218
PHIL 252	Cognitive Science	15	NO	P: 15 points in PHIL, or 15 points in an appropriate science subject with the approval of the PHIL Programme Coordinator. R: PHIL 238 (before 2016) EQ: PHIL 238 (before 2016)
PHIL 303	Quarks, Quasars and Dinosaurs: The Philosophy of Science	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 203
PHIL 305	Paradoxes	30	S2	P: Any 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science courses as approved by the Head of Department. R: PHIL 315, PHIL 444
PHIL 308	The Brain Gym: An Introduction to Logic	15	S1	P: 15 points at 200 level in Philosophy or Mathematics or Computer Science or Engineering or Linguistics; or with the approval of the Head of Department 15 points in any subject. R: PHIL 225, PHIL 246, PHIL 346, PHIL 208, MATH 208, MATH 308
PHIL 309	Logic B	15	NO	P: PHIL 208 R: PHIL 225, PHIL 247, PHIL 347, PHIL 209, MATH 209, MATH 309 EQ: MATH 309
PHIL 310	History of Philosophy	30	S2	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level.
PHIL 311	Meaning, Mind, and the Nature of Philosophy	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: PHIL 464, PHIL 497
PHIL 312	Reason, Desire and Happiness: Hellenistic Philosophy	15	S2	P: 45 points in PHIL and/or CLAS, with at least 30 of those 45 points at 200 level, or with approval of the Head of School. R: PHIL 212
PHIL 314	Greek Philosophy	30	NO	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level including PHIL 233 (INCO 219 may be substituted for any course except PHIL 233), and permission of the Head of Department R: PHIL 224, CLAS 224, CLAS 324 EQ: CLAS 324
PHIL 317	Contemporary Political Philosophy	30	NO	P: PHIL 236 or POLS 201 or PHIL 239 or B average in 45 points above 100 level in relevant subjects (e.g. PHIL, POLS, ECON, MSCI, LAWS, or SOCI) with approval of the Department Coordinator. R: POLS 301, POLS 351
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Religion: Rationality, Science, and the God Hypothesis	30	S1	P: 45 points in PHIL, at least 30 at 200 level. R: RELS 210 and PHIL 229
PHIL 320	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department R: HLTH 407
PHIL 321	Ethics	15	S1	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 236

PHIL 324	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	S2	P: 45 points in Philosophy, at least 30 at 200 level, with approval of the Head of Department. R: PHIL 240, POLS 225 RP: PHIL 139 or PHIL 236
PHIL 335	Cyberspace, Cyborgs and the Meaning of Life	15	S1	P: 15 Points at 200 level in Philosophy. R: PHIL 235, DIGI 202, DIGI 302 EQ: DIGI 302
PHIL 343	Landmarks of Analytic Philosophy	15	NO	P: 45 Points in Philosophy, at least 30 points at 200 level in Philosophy R: PHIL 493
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Physics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PHYS 109	The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution	15	R: (1) ASTR 109. (2) Students who have been credited with ASTR 112 cannot subsequently be credited with PHYS 109. EQ: ASTR 109

Political Science and International Relations

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
POLS 102	Politics: An Introduction	15	SU2 S2	
POLS 103	Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy	15	S1	
POLS 104	Introduction to International Relations	15	S1	
POLS 105	Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction	15	S2	
POLS 137	Computers, Artificial Intelligence, and the Information Society	15	NO	EQ: PHIL 137
POLS 201	Classic Works in Political Philosophy - Machiavelli to Marx	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: PHIL 239, EURA 211 EQ: PHIL 239
POLS 202	International Relations and Humanitarian Ideals	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 203	World Politics: Islamic Societies	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 205	United States Politics	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted by the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 206	Public Policy: An Introduction	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level; Or HLTH 101, or HLTH 106 or HSRV 101. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 207	The Politics of Technology	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 208	Party Politics and Elections in Contemporary Democracies	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 209	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 210	Democratic Uprisings and Political Participation	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 211	China from Mao to Now	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 212	International Political Economy	15	S1	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 213	Special Topic: Modern Conflict: Modern Stateless Warfare	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.

POLS 214	World Politics: Australia, New Zealand and South Pacific	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: PACS 203 EQ: PACS 203
POLS 217	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 223	Minorities in Politics and Policy in the Asia Pacific	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 224	Democratic and Economic Evolution of Europe	15	SU2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prereqisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: EURA 224, EURO 224, EURA 324, EURO 324 EQ: EURA 224
POLS 225	Bioethics: Life, Death, and Medicine	15	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to take Political Science and International Relations courses at the 200-level with the approval of the Department Coordinator. R: PHIL 240, PHIL 324 EQ: PHIL 240
POLS 232	Media and Politics	15	S2	P: 15 points in POLS at 100-level. Students not meeting the prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator. R: COMS 205 EQ: COMS 205
POLS 234	Special Topic: European Foreign and Security Policy in the 21st Century	15	SU1	P: Any 15 points at EURO 100-level, OR Any 45 points at 100-level in Arts, Commerce, Law OR Any other 45 points at 100-level with the approval of the Course Coordinator R: EURA 234, EURO 234 EQ: EURA 234
POLS 258	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 219, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, POLS 218, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

POLS 301	Contemporary Political Theory	30	S2	P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or PHIL 236 or PHIL 239. Students without these prerequisites but with at least a B average in 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Programme Director. R: PHIL 317, POLS 351 EQ: PHIL 317
POLS 302	Power	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 318
POLS 303	Middle East: Selected Topics in Foreign Policy	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 304	Environmental Politics and Policy	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 305	Political Behaviour: Political Psychology and Culture	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 306	The Craft of Political Research and Analysis	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 307	Policy Issues in Science, Technology and Global Health	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level; Or POLS 206 and one of HLTH 201/202/213. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Director.
POLS 308	International Politics: New Zealand Foreign Policy	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: PACS 303 EQ: PACS 303
POLS 310	International Politics: Conflict and Conflict Management	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 654
POLS 311	Northeast Asia and the Changing Global Order	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 312	Politics of Race and Ethnicity	30	NO	P: 15 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: MAOR 324 EQ: MAOR 324
POLS 313	Critical Approaches to International Relations	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 314	Militaries and Societies	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 656, ILAP 688
POLS 315	Continuity and Change in the Politics of Contemporary Democracies	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 316	Public Management	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ACCT 316
POLS 317	International Politics: Peace and Security in International Relations	30	S1	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: ILAP 657
POLS 318	Special Topic	30	NO	P: MAOR 219 or PHIL 239; or 30 points at 200 level in Political Science and International Relations. Students not meeting the prerequisites, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Department coordinator.
POLS 319	International Organisations: The United Nations and International Security	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 320	New Zealand Government: politics and policy in the New Zealand state	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: POLS 217
POLS 321	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 332	Media and Conflict	30	S2	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: COMS 306 EQ: COMS 306
POLS 333	Independent Course of Study	30	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.
POLS 334	Special Topic: Britain and New Zealand - The Great Unravelling	15	NO	P: 30 points in POLS at 200 level. Students without 30 points at 200 level in POLS but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

POLS 358	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	NO	P: 15 points at 200 level in POLS or MAOR 219. Students without 15 points at 200 level in POLS, but with at least a B average in 75 points in appropriate courses may be admitted to any one POLS course at 300 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: MAOR 301, POLS 331, CULT 319 EQ: MAOR 301, CULT 319
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Professional and Community Engagement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 195	Professional and Community Engagement: Theory and Practice	15	S2	
PACE 295	Internship	15	A SU1 S1 S2	R: ARTS 295 RP: PACE 195 - Professional and Community Engagement
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395

Psychology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
PSYC 105	Introductory Psychology - Brain, Behaviour and Cognition	15	S1	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 106	Introductory Psychology - Social, Personality and Developmental	15	S2	R: PSYC 103, PSYC 104
PSYC 206	Research Design and Statistics	15	S1	P: At least 15 points in 100-level Psychology and at least 45 points overall
PSYC 207	Developmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 208	Cognition	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Computer Science, Linguistics, or Philosophy
PSYC 209	Sensation and Perception	15	S1	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106, or with the approval of the Head of Department, a pass in a professional year of Engineering, or in approved courses in Art, Art History, or Computer Science
PSYC 211	Personality	15	S2	P: PSYC 104, or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
PSYC 212	Foundations of Behavioural Neuroscience	15	NO	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 RP: BIOL 111, and/or BIOL 113, and/or BIOL 116
PSYC 213	Introduction to Social Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 R: PSYC 332
PSYC 333	Biological Psychology	30	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: 15 further points from PSYC 200/300.
PSYC 334	Learning and Behaviour Analysis	30	W	P: PSYC 206

PSYC 335	Abnormal Psychology	30	w	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 207, PSYC 211
PSYC 336	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15	S1	P: PSYC 206. RP: PSYC 211, 15 further points from PSYC 200
PSYC 339	Health Psychology and Behaviour Change	30	S1	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 340	Cognitive Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 208
PSYC 341	Environmental Psychology	15	S2	P: PSYC 206, OR 30 points of 100-level Psychology PLUS 15 points of relevant advanced courses approved by the Head of Department. RP: Any of BIOL 112, GEOG 106, GEOG 107, GEOG 108
PSYC 342	Special Topic	30	w	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 343	Psychology of Adult Development	30	NO	P: EITHER one course from PSYC 206 - PSYC 211: OR PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 PLUS 15 points from a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
PSYC 344	Research Methods	30	S2	P: PSYC 206
PSYC 346	Judgement and Decision Making	15	S1	P: PSYC 206, or equivalent preparation
PSYC 348	Special Topic: Contemporary Issues in Family Psychology	15	S2	P: EITHER PSYC 206 or PSYC 207; or PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 plus at least 15 points at 200-level or above in a course approved by the Head of Department of Psychology.
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Russian

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	R: RUSS 101
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 230 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 11, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235

RUSS 318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Mãori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235 EQ: HIST 374
RUSS 330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	P: RUSS 330 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Sociology

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
SOCI 111	Exploring Society	15	S1	
SOCI 112	Global Society	15	S2	
SOCI 201	Social Theory for Contemporary Life	15	S1	P: 15 points of 100 level SOCI with B grade or better; or 30 points of 100 level SOCI; or students without 100 level SOCI but with a B average or better in 60 points in related subjects may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 301, SOCI 393 (2013).
SOCI 202	Constructing Bodies	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 102, FMST 102, GEND 112, AMST 113, CULT 112, AMST 142, GEND 201, CULT 207 EQ: GEND 201, CULT 207
SOCI 209	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 218, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: HIST 268, MAOR 219, POLS 258, HSRV 207, CULT 219
SOCI 212	Family and Kinship in Comparative Perspective	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 312, ANTH 212, GEND 218, GEND 318 and SOCI 312 EQ: ANTH 212, GEND 218
SOCI 216	Special Topic: Communes, Cults, Riots and Revolutions: Collective Behaviour in Modern Society	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 218	Crime and Justice	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department; R: SOCI 318, CRJU 201 EQ: CRJU 201
SOCI 220	Environment and Society	15	SU1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 230 (2005), SOCI 320, SOCI 330 (2005)
SOCI 223	Ethnicity and History	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204 EQ: ANTH 223, HIST 283, MAOR 230, PACS 204
SOCI 234	Sociology of Sport: Performances, Markets and Identities	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 254, SOCI 334, SOCI 354
SOCI 238	Exploring the Past	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 238, HIST 288 EQ: ANTH 238, HIST 288
SOCI 243	Sociology of Health and Medicine	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR HLTH 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 343
SOCI 244	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in Thanatology	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 344, POLS 404
SOCI 255	Sociology of the City	15	S1	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 355, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 210
SOCI 262	Food and Eating	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 208, ANTH 308, SOCI 362 EQ: ANTH 208
SOCI 263	Sociology of the Everyday World	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 278
SOCI 278	Religion and Society: Why God Won't Die	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392 in 2012
SOCI 291	Special Topic	15	NO	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 392
SOCI 293	The History of Gangs in New Zealand	15	S2	P: 15 points of SOCI or ANTH at 100 level; OR LAWS 101; OR LAWS 150/CRJU 101; OR 45 points in related subjects with the approval of the Head of Department.

SOCI 344	On Death and Dying: Current Controversies in thanatology	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 244, POLS 404
SOCI 347	Health, Technologies and Embodiment	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 30 points of 200 level HLTH; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD. R: SOCI 247
SOCI 355	Sociology of the City	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head Of Department. R: SOCI 292, SOCI 392, SOCI 255, CULT 210, CULT 310 EQ: CULT 310
SOCI 358	Prisons and Corrections	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI 361	Social Movements	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: GEND 227, GEND 327, SOCI 261
SOCI 363	Investigating Social Worlds	30	S1	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 340, SOCI 341
SOCI 368	The Politics of Need: Globalisation, Poverty and Welfare Provision	30	S2	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: SOCI 268, SOCI 348 (prior to 2006), HSRV 205
SOCI 378	Special Topic	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department.
SOCI 388	Contested Heritage	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the Head of Department. R: ANTH 388 EQ: ANTH 388
SOCI 392	Special topic	30	NO	P: 30 points of SOCI including 15 points at 200 level; OR 30 points of SOCI or ANTH at 200 level; OR 60 points in related subjects including 30 points at 200 level with the approval of the HOD. R: SOCI 291
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Spanish

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film	15	NO	P: Any 45 points.
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	P: Any 45 Points R: SPAN 111
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	P: SPAN 301
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent
SPAN 304	Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Statistics

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
STAT 101	Statistics 1	15	SU2 S1 S2	R: STAT 111, STAT 112 EQ: STAT 111, STAT 112
STAT 201	Applied Statistics	15	S1	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 222, STAT 222
STAT 202	Regression Modelling	15	S2	P: STAT 101 R: FORE 210, STAT 220, FORE 224, STAT 224
STAT 211	Random Processes	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 216
STAT 213	Statistical Inference	15	S2	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 214
STAT 221	Introduction to Statistical Computing Using R	15	S1	P: STAT 101 and (MATH 102 or EMTH 118); or any one of MATH 103, MATH 199, EMTH 119. R: STAT 218
STAT 312	Data Collection and Sampling Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213, and, a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299.

STAT 313	Computational Statistics	15	NO	P: STAT 211, STAT 213, STAT 221, EMTH 210, EMTH 271 or at least B+ in (MATH 103 or EMTH 119).
STAT 314	Bayesian Inference	15	S2	P: One of the following: 1) (MATH 103 or MATH 199 or EMTH 119) and (15 points at 200-level MATH or STAT (or other quantitative 200 level courses by approval of the Head of School)); 2) STAT 211 or STAT 213 or STAT 221.
STAT 315	Multivariate Statistical Methods	15	S1	P: 15 points from (STAT 202 or STAT 213) and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, or, subject to Head of School approval.
STAT 316	Applied Stochastic Modelling	15	NO	P: 15 points from STAT 211, STAT 212, STAT 221 or MATH 201. R: MATH 376
STAT 317	Time Series Methods	15	S2	P: 15 points from STAT 201, STAT 202, STAT 213 and a further 15 points from STAT 200-299, ECON 213, MATH 103, MATH 199 or EMTH 119. R: ECON 323, FINC 323
STAT 318	Data Mining	15	S2	P: i) 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 and ii) a further 15 points from STAT 200 to STAT 299 or COSC 200-299 or any other relevant subject with Head of School approval.
STAT 319	Generalised Linear Models	15	S1	P: 30 points from STAT 200-299 or Head of School approval
STAT 391	Special Topic	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School.
STAT 392	Special Topic	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 393	Independent Course of Study	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 394	Independent Course of Study	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School.
STAT 395	Statistics Project	15	SU2 A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School

Te Reo Māori

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
PACE 395	Internship	30	S1 A S2	P: 150 points, special application and interview, and permission of the Internship Director. EQ: ARTS 395
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126

TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	W	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252
TREO 323	Tuhinga Rangahau	30	S1 S2	P: (i) A B+ average or above in TREO 260 and (ii) the permission of the Head of School
TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language	60	W	P: TREO 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. EQ: MAOR 360
ARTS 395	Internship	30	SU2	P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.

Certificate in Arts (CertArts)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Certificate in Arts a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum of 90 points), in no more than two subjects listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, at 100-level or 200-level.

Subjects available are: Anthropology; Art History and Theory; Chinese; Cinema Studies; Classics; Cultural Studies; Digital Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities; Economics; Education; English; English Language; European and European Union Studies; French; Geography; German; History; Human Services; Japanese; Linguistics; Māori and Indigenous Studies; Mathematics; Media and Communication; Music; Philosophy; Political Science and International Relations; Psychology; Russian; Sociology; Spanish; Statistics; and Te Reo Māori.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full-time or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the four years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6 below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies) (CertArts(MaoInStudies))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies), a candidate must complete courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum total of 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate

(note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;

- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219

MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 220. LING 209 EQ: TREO 220. LING 209
MAOR 224	Special Topic: Taonga: Māori Material Culture	15	NO	P: A pass in MAOR 114/ARTH 108 or any 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, with a B+ average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st in the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 334
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 270	Te Ao Hauora Tangata: Māori Health Perspectives	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or HLTH 106 Nga Take Te Wero - Māori Health Issues and Opportunities, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. RP: MAOR 108 and/or HLTH 106
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252
MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292

Te Reo Māori courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori) (CertArts(TeReoMaori))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations .

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Certificate

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Certificate

To qualify for the Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori), a candidate must pass courses totalling at least 75 points (maximum 90 points) in courses listed in the Schedule to this certificate.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the certificate for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The certificate may be studied full or part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be four years, including the years in which any courses were completed for which transfer of credit is sought (see Regulation 6, below).

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses passed within the previous five years and listed in

the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, or courses deemed to be equivalent which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the certificate, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the certificate. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below). Up to 15 points from courses from another New Zealand university may be credited to the certificate, provided that the credit satisfies the other regulations of this certificate.

7. Transfer of Credit to the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses passed towards the certificate, less than the completed qualification (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate) may be credited towards the Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori, or the Bachelor of Arts degree, provided that enrolment in the certificate then lapses;
- (b) No credit is available for cross-crediting to the Bachelor of Arts from a completed certificate (note that the certificate is considered completed when the student graduates with the certificate). Courses passed toward the certificate may be used for the purposes of prerequisites and majoring requirements in a subsequent Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree;
- (d) Transfer of credits from a completed certificate to another degree of the University will be subject to the determination of the appropriate Dean.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112

TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	w	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252

Certificate in Languages (CertLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission

To be admitted to this programme, a student must:

- (a) meet University Entrance requirements and
- (b) have approval from the Dean of Arts.

2. Subjects in Which the Certificate May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Certificate may be awarded, are: French, German, Russian, and Spanish.

3. Structure of the Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the Certificate in Languages, a student must pass courses with a total value of 60 points from the courses listed in the Schedule to this Certificate.
- (b) A student may not include courses from more than two of the languages listed in the schedule to this Certificate.

4. Previous Learning

(a) Enrolment of students with prior knowledge of the language being studied is at the discretion of the Head of Department. Enrolment in any particular course or courses may be declined and enrolment may be required instead in a course at a more advanced level.

- (b) A student who has passed or been credited with a language acquisition course, for this or any other programme, may not enrol for a course which precedes that course in the sequence of language acquisition courses in that language.
- (c) With the approval of the Dean of Arts, appropriate language courses passed in the previous five

years and listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts, may be credited to the Certificate in Languages, provided they have not been credited to the Bachelor of Arts or any other award.

(d) With the approval of the Dean of Arts, 15 points of credit from a language programme of another New Zealand university or an approved language programme from another institution, may be credited to the Certificate in Languages.

Schedule to the Regulations for Certificate in Languages

FREN 120 French Language Acquisition: 15 SU₂ R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104 Beginners S **FREN 121** French language acquisition: 15 S1 R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120 Beginners A **FRFN 122** French language acquisition: P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to 15 52 Beginners B the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218 EREN 221 French Language Acquisition : P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to 15 S1 Intermediate A the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111 EREN 222 French Language Acquisition : P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the 52 15 Intermediate B Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111 R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114 **GRMN 151** Elementary German Language A 15 **S**1 **GRMN 152** Elementary German Language B S2 P: GRMN 151 or equivalent 15 R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106 P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or **GRMN 251** Intermediate German Language A 15 **S**1 equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117 52 P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course **GRMN 252** Intermediate German Language B 15 assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118 **RUSS 130** Elementary Russian Language A **S**1 R: RUSS 101 15 RUSS 131 P: RUSS 130 Elementary Russian Language B 15 S2 R: RUSS 101 P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test RUSS 230 Intermediate Russian Language A 15 **S**1 R: RUSS 201 **RUSS 231** P: RUSS 230 or placement test Intermediate Russian Language B S2 15 R: RUSS 201 **SPAN 101** Beginners' Spanish A S1 15 **SPAN 102** Beginners' Spanish B S2 P: SPAN 101 or equivalent 15 SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish Language A P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum 15 **S**1 language ability required for this course corresponds

approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
----------	---------------------------------	----	----	---

Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies (DipMaoInStudies)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The Diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.
- (c) At least 75 points must be in courses on Māori Society. A maximum of 45 points can be in courses on Māori Language.

The courses available for the Diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the Diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma, or courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification may be credited to the Diploma, provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the Diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts at a later date except as permitted under Regulation 7.

7. Transfer of Credit to Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) any courses completed towards the Diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the Diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the Diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the Diploma then lapses;
- (b) a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level) from a completed Diploma may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) transfer credits from an incomplete Diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the Regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies

Note: The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional circumstances the Dean may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 107	Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society	15	S1	R: PACS 102 EQ: PACS 102
MAOR 108	Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society	15	SU2 S2	R: CULT 114, MAOR 113 (prior to 2006) EQ: CULT 114
MAOR 114	Mahi-a-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture	15	NO	R: ARTH 108 EQ: ARTH 108
MAOR 165	He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori	15	SU1 S1	
MAOR 172	Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge	15	S2	R: SCIM 101 EQ: SCIM 101
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
MAOR 214	Te Ao Tawhito: The Ancient Māori World	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 259 EQ: HIST 259
MAOR 219	Te Tiriti: The Treaty of Waitangi	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219 EQ: POLS 218, POLS 258, HIST 268, SOCI 209, HSRV 207, CULT 219
MAOR 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 220. LING 209 EQ: TREO 220. LING 209
MAOR 268	Kiriata: Māori and Indigenous Film	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: CINE 213 EQ: CINE 213
MAOR 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: TREO 282, MAOR 265, MAOR 382, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: TREO 282, MUSA 252

MAOR 285	Oral Traditions and Modern Histories of Ngai Tahu	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or their double-coded equivalents or any 15 points in HIST or Ancient History or POLS or RELS or SOCI. Students without these prerequisites but with 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the approval of the Head of Department. R: HIST 292 EQ: HIST 292
MAOR 301	Kaupapa Māori: Contemporary Issues in Māori and Indigenous Societies	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319 EQ: POLS 331, POLS 358, CULT 319
MAOR 317	Takahi: Colonisation	30	S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: RELS 322, HIST 366, CULT 302 EQ: CULT 302, HIST 366, RELS 322
MAOR 323	Research Essay	30	S1 S2	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or any 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work with a B+ grade average. Students are expected to see the Undergraduate Coordinator, find a staff member in the School to supervise their project and submit a two page proposal by February 1st of the year of enrolment. This will count as part of their course work. R: MAOR 321
MAOR 365	Mana Wahine: Māori and Indigenous Women	30	NO	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School.
MAOR 373	Whakaaro Wairua: Māori Spiritual Beliefs and Philosophies	30	S1	P: Any 15 points in 200-level courses in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 200-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and/or Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 417

Te Reo Māori courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125

TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introduct Language 2	y 15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
--	------	----	--

Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori (DipTeReoMāori)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) a maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include up to 45 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; please consult with the School to find out which courses are available.

Schedule to the Regulations for Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori

Note: The Diploma is normally made up of courses at 100, 200, 300-level in Te Reo Māori. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Head of the School of Māori and Indigenous Studies. In exceptional cases the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Te Reo Māori Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
TREO 110	Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners	15	SU1 S1 S2	R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125, TREO 111, TREO 112
TREO 111	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 1	15	S1	P: Students wishing to enter TREO 111 must have a basic knowledge of te reo Māori including an understanding of correct pronunciation, basic greetings, days of the week, parts of the body etc (i.e. knowledge that can be gained through successfully completing TREO 110). Students that are more competent in te reo Māori may be asked to complete an oral test to assess their level appropriate course for the student. In some instances this may mean that a student enters the TREO Programme at a higher level. R: MAOR 105, MAOR 110, MAOR 111, MAOR 115, MAOR 124, MAOR 125
TREO 112	Te Reo: Te Kakano - Introductory Language 2	15	S2	P: TREO 111, or MAOR 111, or MAOR 124 or MAOR 125 or 18 credits in NCEA Te Reo Māori level 1, mostly excellence, or a pass in a school placement test, or by permission of Head of School R: MAOR 106, MAOR 110, MAOR 112, MAOR 115, MAOR 125, MAOR 126
TREO 180	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 1	15	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of School or the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 220	Māori and Indigenous Language Revitalisation	15	NO	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 220, LING 209 EQ: MAOR 220
TREO 260	Te Reo: Te Pihinga - Intermediate Language	45	W	P: MAOR 110 or MAOR 112 or MAOR 115 or MAOR 125 or MAOR 126 or MAOR 160 or MAOR 251 or TREO 112, or 18 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira level 1, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. R: MAOR 260 EQ: MAOR 260
TREO 280	He Wananga Reo - Immersion 2	15	NO	P: TREO 260 or equivalent via approval of the Undergraduate Te Reo Māori Coordinator.
TREO 282	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 265, MAOR 282, TREO 382, MUSA 252 EQ: MAOR 282, MUSA 252
TREO 360	Te Reo: Te Mahuri: Advanced Māori Language	60	W	P: TREO 260, MAOR 260, MAOR 325 or MAOR 350 or 20 credits NCEA Te Reo Rangatira Level 2, or a placement test, or with prior learning and ability by permission of Head of School. EQ: MAOR 360

Diploma in Chinese Language (DipChinLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Chinese, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Chinese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100-, 200- and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points EFTS in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Chinese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Chinese language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 151	Chinese Language 1-A	15	S1	R: CHIN 101. Students who have learnt more than 150 Chinese characters or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Chinese language.

CHIN 152	Chinese Language 1-B	15	S2	P: CHIN 151 or equivalent. R: CHIN 101, CHIN 105. Students who have learnt more than 300 Chinese characters, or have a level of spoken Chinese equivalent to the level reached by the students at the very end of this course, will not be admitted to this course. RP: This course is designed for students who have completed CHIN 151 or a placement test.
CHIN 201	Chinese Language 2	45	w	P: CHIN 101 or CHIN 105
CHIN 211	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 1	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 101 or CHIN 105 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.
CHIN 301	Chinese Language 3	60	w	P: CHIN 201
CHIN 311	Study Chinese in China Summer Programme 2	15	SU2	P: At least B- in CHIN 201 or equivalent and approval by the Programme Director.

Chinese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
CHIN 155	Understanding China	15	S1	RP: This course is designed for students who have adequate English reading and presentation skills expected for undergraduate students.
CHIN 206	Chinese Cinema and Contemporary Chinese Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN or CINE at 100-level with a B pass or above, or 30 points of CHIN and/or CINE at 100-level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule. R: CINE 215, CHIN 306, CULT 334 EQ: CINE 215, and CHIN 306
CHIN 306	Chinese Cinema: History and Recent Development	30	NO	P: 15 points of CHIN at 200 level with a B pass or above, or any 30 points in CHIN at 200 level, or any 45 points from the Arts Schedule at 200 level. R: CINE 215, CHIN 206 and CULT 334 EQ: CULT 334

Diploma in French Language (DipFrenLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in French Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of French. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

French language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 120	French Language Acquisition: Beginners S	15	SU2	R: FREN 121, FREN 127, FREN 104
FREN 121	French language acquisition: Beginners A	15	S1	R: FREN 104, FREN 127, FREN 120
FREN 122	French language acquisition: Beginners B	15	S2	P: FREN 121 or FREN 104 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 112, FREN 218
FREN 221	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate A	15	S1	P: FREN 122 or FREN 112 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director R: FREN 123, FREN 111
FREN 222	French Language Acquisition : Intermediate B	15	S2	P: FREN 221 or a level in French acceptable to the Programme Director. R: FREN 124, FREN 111
FREN 223	Introduction to French Linguistics	15	NO	P: FREN 124 or FREN 221 or equivalent R: FREN 323, FREN 322 before 2015
FREN 321	French Language Acquisition: Advanced A	30	S1	P: FREN 222 or FREN 124 R: FREN 201, FREN 202
FREN 322	French Language Acquisition: Advanced B	30	S2	P: FREN 321 or FREN 202 R: FREN 301
FREN 323	Introduction to French Linguistics	30	NO	P: FREN 321 or FREN 201 R: FREN 223, FREN 322 before 2015

French non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FREN 106	French culture and French Language 1	15	NO	R: FREN 105
FREN 211	French Culture and French Language	15	S1	P: Any 45 points R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 311
FREN 311	French Culture and French Language	30	S1	P: Any 45 points at 200 level R: FREN 208, FREN 304, FREN 211

Diploma in German Language (DipGrmnLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for German, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) Up to 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in German Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of German. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

German language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 151	Elementary German Language A	15	S1	R: GRMN 106, GRMN 114
GRMN 152	Elementary German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 151 or equivalent R: GRMN 115, GRMN 106
GRMN 251	Intermediate German Language A	15	S1	P: GRMN 115 or GRMN 152 or German Level 3 NCEA or equivalent. Note: Students with Level 2 NCEA should apply to take an online placement test. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 117

GRMN 252	Intermediate German Language B	15	S2	P: GRMN 251 or a placement test. Note: The course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in German language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol in GRMN 251. R: GRMN 108, GRMN 118
GRMN 321	German Language Advanced 1	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or placement test R: GRMN 210, GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 322	German Language Advanced 2	15	S2	P: GRMN 321 or placement test R: GRMN 211, GRMN 301, GRMN 310, GRMN 351, GRMN 352
GRMN 323	Advanced Translation Practice German	15	S1	P: GRMN 252 or a placement test

German non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
GRMN 213	Highlights of German Culture	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 113
GRMN 236	Literary Responses to German Unification	15	NO	P: 15 points in GRMN at 100-level with a grade of B or better; OR any 30 points in GRMN; OR any 45 points. Note: No knowledge of German required. R: GRMN 336, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 213
GRMN 324	Directed Reading and Research	15	S2	P: GRMN 252 or placement test
GRMN 336	Literary Responses to German Unification	30	NO	P: Any 30 points at 200 level. R: GRMN 236, EURA 213, EURA 306 EQ: EURA 306

Diploma in Japanese Language (DipJapaLang)

Note: See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Japanese, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

(a) Any courses completed towards the diploma,

less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;

(b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points

at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;

(c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Japanese Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Japanese. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 125	Elementary Japanese A	15	S1	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 127 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 126	Elementary Japanese B	30	S2	P: NCEA Level 2 Japanese with at least 12 credits (but not NCEA Level 3) or JAPA 141 or JAPA 125 or JAPA 127 or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 142, JAPA 115, JAPA 116
JAPA 127	Elementary Japanese	15	SU2	R: JAPA 141, JAPA 115, JAPA 125 RP: This course is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of the Japanese language.
JAPA 214	Special Topic in Japanese Language A	15	S1	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201, JAPA 215 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 215	Intermediate Japanese	45	w	P: JAPA 126 or JAPA 115 or JAPA 116 or JAPA 142 or JAPA 101 or NCEA Level 3 Japanese with at least 12 credits or equivalent or with approval of the Programme Director. R: JAPA 151, JAPA 152, JAPA 153, JAPA 154, JAPA 105, JAPA 201 RP: Students should be able to read and write all of the katakana and hiragana script as well as at least 150 kanji and have knowledge of basic Japanese grammar and approximately 800 words and phrases.
JAPA 307	Extension Japanese	30	NO	P: JAPA 205 or JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 C: JAPA 325 or JAPA 326 R: JAPA 311
JAPA 325	Advancing Japanese A	30	S1	P: JAPA 215 or JAPA 216 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 205, JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319
JAPA 326	Advancing Japanese B	30	S2	P: JAPA 325 or JAPA 319 or equivalent or direct entry through a placement test. R: JAPA 305, JAPA 315, JAPA 319

Japanese language courses

Japanese non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
JAPA 108	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	S1	
JAPA 113	Introduction to Japanese Literature and Related Arts	15	NO	
JAPA 208	Japanese Society	15	NO	P: JAPA 108 or JAPA 113 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.
JAPA 212	Japanese Society and Culture in Film and Literature	15	S2	P: JAPA 108 or 75 points in appropriate courses at 100-level with approval of the Programme Director.

Diploma in Russian Language (DipRussLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Russian, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

- (a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points.
- (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Russian Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations. The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Russian. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Russian language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
RUSS 130	Elementary Russian Language A	15	S1	R: RUSS 101
RUSS 131	Elementary Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 130 R: RUSS 101
RUSS 230	Intermediate Russian Language A	15	S1	P: RUSS 101, RUSS 131 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 231	Intermediate Russian Language B	15	S2	P: RUSS 230 or placement test R: RUSS 201
RUSS 330	Advanced Russian Language A	30	S1	P: RUSS 201, RUSS 231 or placement test R: RUSS 301
RUSS 331	Advanced Russian Language B	30	S2	P: RUSS 330 or placement test R: RUSS 301

Russian non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
RUSS 218	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	15	S2	P: Either 15 points in RUSS with a B grade or better; or 30 points in RUSS; or a B average in 60 points with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. R: RUSS 318, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 EQ: HIST 274, EURA 214
RUSS 235	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	15	S1	P: Either 15 points in HIST at B grade or better or 30 points in HIST or Ancient History (CLAS 111, CLAS 112, CLAS 113) with a passing grade. Alternatively, a B average in 60 points. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 RP: HIST 136 or HIST 137 or HIST 133 EQ: HIST 235, EURA 235
RUSS 318	The Soviet Experiment and Its Aftermath	30	S2	P: 30 points in History, Ancient History or Māori at 200 level. R: RUSS 218, HIST 274, HIST 374, EURA 214 RP: RUSS 235/HIST 235/EURA 235 EQ: HIST 374
RUSS 335	Tsardom to Empire: Russian History 1480 to 1917	30	S1	P: 30 points at 200 level HIST, or 200 level Ancient History or 200 level MAOR. R: HIST 138, HIST 235, HIST 335, RUSS 111, RUSS 235, RUSS 335, EURA 235, EURA 335 EQ: HIST 335, EURA 335

Diploma in Spanish Language (DipSpanLang)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Candidates must satisfy the admission requirements of the University.
- (b) The programme of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director for Spanish, and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

(a) The diploma must comprise courses with a minimum total of 120 points. (b) At least 75 points must be for courses above 100-level.

The courses available for the diploma are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Prerequisites

Prerequisites for all courses apply as listed in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts. However, prerequisites may be waived where this is appropriate to account for prior learning or experience. No credit is given towards the diploma for such prior learning.

4. Part-time Enrolment

The diploma will normally be studied part-time. Other than in exceptional circumstances approved by the Dean of Arts, the maximum elapsed time from first enrolment will be six years.

5. Repeating of Courses

Courses which have been failed may be repeated.

6. Transfer of Earlier Credit

With the approval of the Dean of Arts, courses listed in the Schedule to the diploma, or language courses deemed to be equivalent, which have not already been credited to another qualification, may be credited to the diploma provided that they satisfy the other regulations of the diploma. Such courses will not then be available to the Bachelor of Arts degree at a later date (except as permitted under

Regulation 7, below).

7. Transfer of Credit to the Bachelor of Arts

With the approval of the Dean of Arts:

- (a) Any courses completed towards the diploma, less than the completed qualification (note that the diploma is considered completed when the student graduates with the diploma), may be credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree provided that enrolment in the diploma then lapses;
- (b) A maximum of 30 points (comprised of 15 points at 100-level and 15 points at 200-level), from a completed diploma, may be cross-credited towards a Bachelor of Arts degree;
- (c) Transfer of credits from an incomplete diploma to another degree of the University will be subject to the regulations of that degree.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Spanish Language

Note: The diploma normally includes courses at 100, 200 and 300-level in a single language. Courses selected will, however, be appropriate to the candidate's previous learning and experience. The diploma may include a maximum of 45 points in non-language courses from the Schedule to these regulations (or, with permission of the Dean and Programme Director, relevant courses from the Bachelor of Arts schedule). The programme of study for all candidates must be approved by the Dean of Arts, who will be advised by the Programme Director of Spanish. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Arts may approve substitute courses from outside the Schedule.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Spanish language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPAN 101	Beginners' Spanish A	15	S1	
SPAN 102	Beginners' Spanish B	15	S2	P: SPAN 101 or equivalent
SPAN 201	Intermediate Spanish Language A	15	S1	P: SPAN 102 or a placement test. Note: The minimum language ability required for this course corresponds approximately to Year 12/13 Spanish.
SPAN 202	Intermediate Spanish Language B	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or a placement test. Note: This course assumes a relatively high level of proficiency in the Spanish language. Even well prepared high school students should therefore enrol for the prerequisite course SPAN 201 before trying to enter SPAN 202.
SPAN 203	Spanish Conversation and Pronunciation	15	S2	P: SPAN 201 or equivalent
SPAN 301	Advanced Spanish A	30	S1	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent.
SPAN 302	Advanced Spanish B	30	S2	P: SPAN 301

Spanish non-language courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
SPAN 204	Hispanic Culture through Film	15	NO	P: Any 45 points.
SPAN 205	Journey through Hispanic Civilisation and Culture	15	S1	P: Any 45 Points R: SPAN 111
SPAN 303	Introduction to Hispanic Literature	30	NO	P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

SPAN 304	Introd
	Ameria

Introductory Readings in Latin American Literature NO P: SPAN 202 or equivalent

Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

30

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Education, English, English Language, Ethics, European and European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

- (a) Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolling for the Diploma, fulfil one of the following conditions:
 - i. either qualify for a Bachelor's degree;
 - ii. or be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Arts.
- (b) Every candidate for the Diploma shall have been approved as a candidate by the Dean of Arts on the recommendation of the Programme Director.

3. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall pass courses that shall have been selected from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Arts Degree or from courses which the Academic Board has accepted as equivalent thereto. All courses of study shall be approved by the Director of the majoring Programme, and the Dean of Arts.

These courses must have a total value of no fewer than 120 points, including no fewer than 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 must be in a single subject from the list above. A maximum of 15 points towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts may be taken from subjects not in the BA Schedule. Normally all courses would be from the same subject.

Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics)

Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Ethics) will be required to pass courses totalling not fewer than 120 points, including 90 points at 300-level, and

including:

- (a) PHIL 138 Truth and Reason or PHIL 139 Ethics, Politics, and Justice;
- (b) 105 points above 100-level, including at least 90 points at 300-level, which must include:
 i. PHIL 236 or PHIL 321 Ethics.
 - PHIL 236 OF PHIL 321 Ethics.
 RHU 240 or RHU 224 Riomodical Ethics.
 - ii. PHIL 240 or PHIL 324 Biomedical Ethics.
 - iii. PHIL 317 Contemporary Political Philosophy: Social Justice; and
- (c) PHIL 320 Special Topic: Moral Philosophy or PHIL 322 Special Topic: Healthcare Ethics.

With the approval of the Head of School, the candidate may include up to two appropriate courses from Philosophy or another subject in the Diploma.

4. Award of the Diploma with Distinction

The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with distinction

5. Prerequisites

Normal prerequisites for any course may be exempted at the discretion of the Director of the Programme where the course is offered.

6. Part-time Enrolment

The Diploma may be studied part-time, normally over a maximum of five years.

7. Repeating of Courses

A candidate who has failed one or more courses for the Diploma is allowed to repeat those courses for credit.

8. Transfer of Earlier Credit

Courses that are from the BA Schedule, or equivalent courses from any other tertiary institution, that are surplus to previously awarded degrees, and which were obtained as a graduate student, may, with the approval of the Academic Board and upon recommendation from the Programme Director and the Dean of Arts, be assigned to the Diploma.

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in which the Degree may be Awarded; Course Prerequisites

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study in particular subjects are listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have: (a) either

- i. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or
 - completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean and Head of Department, of relevant professional practice or other work experience; or
- ii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours; or
- iii. for the subject Social Work, have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Arts.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for approval.

3. Course of Study Requirements

A candidate shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Arts.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) No candidate for the degree shall graduate who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (c) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in regarded as a separate component of the degree examination
- (d) No candidate shall enrol for the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Science, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Commerce, Master of Arts.
- (e) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3 for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Dean of Arts for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (f) No candidate may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Hons) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or master's level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.
- A candidate may qualify for the award of a second or subsequent BA(Hons) degree (consecutive honours) by passing a complete BA(Hons) programme in a second subject.

4. Time Limits

The course of study for the BA(Hons) is normally one year; part-time enrolment is permitted provided that the course of study shall be completed within four calendar years from first enrolment in the BA(Hons) degree.

5. Class of Honours

There shall be three classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours and Third Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Anthropology

Four courses, comprising the compulsory core courses for the programme, ANTH 401 and ANTH 402, and two other courses chosen from ANTH 403–411, or from other subjects approved by the Anthropology Programme Coordinator and the appropriate Head of School.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme, students will normally be required to achieve a B average in 60 points in 300-level Anthropology courses.

Art History

ARTH 480 and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, including 60 points at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B average in their 300-level courses.

Art Theory

ARTT 480 (or ARTT 481) and three other courses from ARTH 401–420 or ARTT 410–425. Enrolment in any course is subject to the approval of the Head of School.

P: 135 points in Art History and Theory, Philosophy and/or Cultural Studies, including 30 points at 300-level, and 30 other points in Art History and Theory at 300-level. Candidates should normally have a B average in their 300-level courses.

Chinese

CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401–411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

P: At least a B pass in CHIN 301 and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208, or from CHIN 303 or CHIN 306, or (with the approval of the Programme Coordinator) from any other 200-level or 300-level course on the BA Schedule with significant China-related content.

Classics

Four courses, comprising the compulsory courses CLAS 460 and CLAS 480, and two other courses chosen from CLAS 401–414.

P: Students will normally be required to have a major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of Classics at 300-level.

Cultural Studies

CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) and three other CULT 400-level courses. CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research) will be on a topic approved by the Coordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies. The course of study for each student should be approved by the Programme Coordinator and the Head of the teaching department concerned.

P: CULT202 and 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject, may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Coordinator of the Programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Digital Humanities*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

DIGI 480 and at least 30 further points at 400-level from either DIGI 402, or DIGI 404 and DIGI 405. Up to two courses selected from other Honours-level courses can also be taken.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have

completed the requirements for an undergraduate degree in any discipline, with a B average at 300-level.

Economics

ECON 680 and six courses or their equivalent from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and three other courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take ECON 680 and four other courses, or their equivalent, in each semester.

- P.
- (1) ECON 206 or ECON 325; and
- (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
- (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
- (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department). Note: Normally a B average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 324 and 326.

Education

EDUC 480 and three courses from EDUC 402–479. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School.

P: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

English

ENGL 480 and three other courses from ENGL 401-481, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. ENGL 480 Research Essay must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the course is completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. Note: 400-level courses in English have a minimum enrolment of five students. P: 135 points in English, which must include
 60 points at 300-level and at least another
 45 points above 100-level; or 135 points in Cinema Studies, which must include 60 points at
 300-level and another 45 points above 100-level.
 Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

European Studies

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in EURO 401 and EURO 480 is compulsory.

- P: Either:
 - a major in European Union Studies, with a B average or better; or
 - (2) a B average or better in approved subject majors.

Students may enrol up to 0.25 EFTS in relevant courses outside the EURO programme with HOD approval.

French

FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Geography

Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department. Enrolment in GEOG 420 Research Project is compulsory.

- P: Students will normally be expected to have either:
 - passed 90 points, with at least a B average, in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
 - (2) completed 120 points at 300-level, with at least a B average, of which 60 are in Geography and 60 are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

German

Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

P: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses. Where a student has undertaken a semester of study at a German University for which no previous credit has been granted, the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator and subject to the production of a Seminar – or Proseminarschein – approve credit for one BA(Hons) course. The grade for the course would depend on the work written for the Seminar or Proseminar and submitted to the Programme Coordinator. Applications for credit under this paragraph should be made in accordance with the Admissions Ad Eundem Statum Regulations. Prospective BA(Hons) candidates must consult the Programme Coordinator by mid-December for further details.

History

Four courses from HIST 401–481, which must include HIST 450 and HIST 480. All honours courses are directed towards training in research skills and most include a research assignment as a major part of course work.

P: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301-399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The School of History normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

Human Services

HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Coordinator.

P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Coordinator to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Japanese

Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a co-requisite for all other JAPA 400-level papers. P: A B pass or above in JAPA 326 or equivalent.

Linguistics

Three of LING 401–416, and LING 480. The Research Essay must be submitted by 31 October in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. An extended essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

P: Candidates should have a bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with an average grade of at least B in all Linguistics courses beyond 100-level. Candidates should have at least 15 points in a language other than English. The required 15 points in a language other than English may be satisfied by proficiency in a language other than English at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–440; and MAOR 480. With the approval of the Head of School, students may include one course from the BA Honours schedule from Te Reo Māori or another subject.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Mathematics

MATH 449 and eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

- P:
 - 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240 (including MATH 201 and at least one of MATH 202 or MATH 203); and

Note: EMTH 210 may replace MATH 201 and EMTH 211 may replace MATH 203.

- (2) 60 points from MATH 301-394; and
- (3) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301-394 or other approved courses.

Media and Communication

COMS 401 and three courses from COMS 402–421 as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: For admission to BA(Hons), students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 60 points in 300-level Media and Communication courses.

Music

MUSI 466 or MUSI 480 and other courses from MUSI 456–465 and 481, totalling at least 1.0 EFTS.

P: Enrolment in BA(Hons) Music courses is subject to the approval of the Head of School of Music and to all other requirements of the Schedule to the Regulations for the MusB(Hons) degree.

Pacific Studies*

* This Honours programme is not open for new enrolments. Students with an interest in this subject should consult the Academic Manager of the College of Arts.

PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402–423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

P: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level, approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies.

Philosophy*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

120 points from PHIL 431–498 as approved by the Head of School, and a full-course Research Essay (PHIL 480). The Research Essay (PHIL 480), dealing with a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator, should be submitted not later than 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed (or 15 May for students enrolling midyear), unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor.

P: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Head of School.

Political Science and International Relations

POLS 480 and three courses from POLS 401–479. The selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: P: 60 points at B average in courses from POLS 301–349. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a case-by-case basis approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Psychology

Courses totalling 120 points selected from any 400-level courses in Psychology, and including 30 points in research-based courses, selected from among the following options:

- PSYC 413 or PSYC 415 or PSYC 433;
- (2) PSYC 475 plus either PSYC 460 or PSYC 461 or PSYC 464;
- (3) PSYC 458 plus PSYC 460;
- (4) PSYC 470 Project.

Students enrolled in PSYC 470 or PSYC 475 must present a report on the research project by 31 October in the year of enrolment in the course. *Notes*:

- 1. Students may enrol in more than one of the courses listed in Option (1) as part of their 120 points.
- Students enrolled in Option (2) may enrol in more than one of PSYC 460, PSYC 461 and PSYC 464 as part of their 120 points.
- PSYC 475 is restricted against PSYC 413, PSYC 415, PSYC 433 and PSYC 470.
- 4. PSYC 470 and PSYC 475 are limited entry courses.
- P: 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:
 - 165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106;
 - (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207–212; and
 - (3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

Notes:

- 1. PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.
- PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.
- 3. PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology Graduate Studies Coordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Russian

RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401–412, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

P: Either RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331, or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Social Work

SOWK 480 and three courses from SOWK 401–425 as approved by the Head of School. Only in special circumstances will enrolment be permitted in more than one course other than those listed.

P: Either Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work, or Bachelor of Social Work, or approved equivalent. The Academic Board may on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator approve professional qualifications in Social Work as equivalent prerequisites.

Sociology

SOCI 402 and SOCI 470, and any two courses from SOCI 401–481, with the approval of the Coordinator of the Honours programme. One course may be taken outside the Programme, again with the approval of the Coordinator of the Honours programme.

P: For admission to the BA(Hons) programme students will normally be required to achieve a B grade average in 60 points in 300-level Sociology courses and at least one of SOCI 313, 340, 341 or equivalent courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Spanish

SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401-412 subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish.

P: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Statistics

STAT 449 and eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

- Р.
- (1) MATH 103 or MATH 199; and
- (2) 45 points from STAT 201–294; and
- (3) 60 points from STAT 301-394; and
- (4) an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 or STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Te Reo Māori

TREO 401, TREO 480, and two courses chosen from TREO 402-440. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Māori and Indigenous Studies or another subject.

P: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have 56 points in 300-level Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject and are fluent in Te Reo may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

The Degree of Master of Arts (MA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments/ Schools involved in Master's Thesis Work are available from the College office and departments. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies that most departments publish.

1. Subjects for the Degree

The subjects for the degree, the prerequisites and other information relating to the course of study

in particular subjects are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts in a given subject, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either:
 - i. qualified for a bachelor's degree, and either
 - a. satisfied the prerequisites for the subject as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations; or

- b. completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department/School/ Programme and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
- ii. qualified for the Degree of Bachelor with Honours in the given subject, or, with the permission of the Academic Board, in another subject; or
- iii. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree in that subject by the Dean of Arts.

3. Structure of the Degree

- (a) A candidate who has qualified for a bachelor's degree shall complete a course of study comprising Part I and Part II. The subjects, and prerequisites for Part I, are listed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
- (b) A candidate who has qualified for a Bachelor with Honours degree shall complete Part II only.

4. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The minimum period of enrolment for a fulltime candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: two years
 - b. For Part II only: one year.
 - iii. The maximum period for enrolment for a full-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: four years
 - b. For Part II only: three years.
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote his or her full-time to study and research.
 - iii. The minimum period of enrolment for a parttime candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: three years
 - b. For Part II only: two years.
 - iv. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is:
 - a. For Part I and II: six years
 - b. For Part II only: four years.

(c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from parttime to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum period of study and may impose other conditions.

Note: The above time periods are absolute minima and maxima. Individual subjects might determine time periods which lie within these minimum and maximum periods.

5. Part I

A candidate for Part I shall be assessed on the basis of such written examinations, oral examinations, and other work as shall be prescribed for the subject offered, provided that the total amount of work submitted for the course of study be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate courses, except with permission of the Academic Dean.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

- (a) A candidate shall present Part I within one single academic year for full-time study. A longer period of time to complete the presentation may be permitted by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department/ School/Programme.
- (b) No candidates for the degree shall pass Part I who has failed more than one of the courses offered.
- (c) A candidate may, with the approval of the Dean and the relevant Programme Coordinators, substitute courses at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas, up to a maximum of 0.5 EFTS.
- (d) At the discretion of the examiners, a candidate may be orally examined on the topic of the courses or other work; such an oral examination, as distinct from a prescribed oral examination, may be taken into consideration in assessing the quality of these courses or other written work, and shall not be regarded as a separate component of the degree examination.
- (e) No candidate shall enrol for Part I of the degree in any subject in which he or she has already qualified for the award of one of the following degrees: Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, Master of Science, Master of Commerce, Bachelor or Arts with Honours.

- (f) A candidate who has presented Part I of a Master of Arts degree in terms of Regulation 3(a) for that degree, but who has not submitted Part II, may apply to the Academic Board for the award of the Bachelor of Arts with Honours degree, provided that Part I of the Master of Arts degree satisfies the requirements for the Bachelor or Arts with Honours degree in that subject.
- (a) No candidate for Part I may repeat a course having previously presented himself/herself for examination, except that if a candidate's performance in that course has been seriously impaired by illness or other circumstances, the Academic Board may permit the candidate to sit that course at one further examination.
- (g) No candidate may enrol for the degree in a subject for a second time, having previously presented himself/herself for examination in that subject at BA(Honours) or MA level or for any other degree at honours or master's level.
- (h) A candidate who having commenced study for the degree withdraws from all or part of the course without completing the assessment requirements may not re-enrol without the permission of the Academic Board.

6. Part II

- (a) Part II shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.
- (b) The following conditions may apply to the presentation of the thesis:
 - The candidate shall secure approval of the Head of Department/School/Programme for the topic chosen and for the proposed course of investigation.
 - A candidate shall not present a thesis any part of which has been previously accepted for another degree.

7. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be carried out and submitted in accordance with this Regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

- Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.
- See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Master's Thesis Work.
- 3. If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candi-

date becomes liable for further tuition fees.

4. If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

8. Time Limits

- (a) Part II of the degree must be completed by such date as may be prescribed for the subject, or, if the Head of Department/School/Programme grants an extension of time, by such later date as he or she specifies, provided that in any case the date lies within the time limits prescribed in Regulation 4.
- (b) In special circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension of the time laid down in Regulation 4.

9. MA with Honours

- (a) A candidate for the degree who completes Part I and Part II may have the degree awarded with Honours only if the thesis is submitted within three years of the date of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within six years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on recommendation of the Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Honours beyond this period. Note: For the purpose of this Regulation the date of enrolment is 1 March of the year in which the candidate first enrols for the degree.
- (b) In determining the award of honours the thesis shall be weighted as the equivalent of four courses.
- (c) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

10. MA with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree who completes Part II only may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if:

- (a) the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit;
- (b) the candidate has graduated Bachelor of Arts with Honours;
- (c) Part II is completed within two years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for full-time study, or within four years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the

Head of Department/School/Programme, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

Notes:

- The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.
- 2. See also Schedule B.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

American Studies*

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Part I: Four courses from AMST 413-450.

Part II: A thesis (AMST 690).

P: Part I:

American Studies majors: The requirement for postgraduate study in American Studies is at least a B average in AMST 215 and a B average in 60 points in AMST at 300-level.

Non-American Studies majors: Students who have qualified for bachelor's degrees in other subjects, whether at the University of Canterbury or elsewhere, must have sufficient background in American subjects before being accepted as relevant Studies postgraduate students. There are various options for completing the requirements depending on your undergraduate course work. Strategies can be planned in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

Anthropology

A thesis (ANTH 690) based on empirical research on a topic selected in consultation with the student's supervisor.

P: BA(Hons) in Anthropology, with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Art History

A thesis (ARTH 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor at the earliest possible date. The first part of the thesis year is normally occupied with investigative, documentary, library and art gallery work, sometimes requiring extensive travel, and the second part with writing. P: BA(Hons) in Art History, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy in the Faculty of Arts and the

examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify

the award of that degree they may recommend that

it be presented for the Degree of Master of Arts.

11. Award of MA instead of PhD

Art Theory

A thesis (ARTT 690), which may develop from work undertaken for the BA(Hons) degree, is selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. Course work in Art Theory or other University departments may be required, depending on the student's research proposal.

P: BA(Hons) in Art Theory, with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 or, subject to approval by the Programme Coordinator, BA(Hons) in Art History or Philosophy.

Child and Family Psychology

Part I: 1.25 EFTS (150 points) which shall normally consist of six courses comprising CFPY 601-604, HLTH 472 and an approved 15-point postgraduate Research Methods course (0.125 EFTS), or equivalent, as approved by the Head of the School of Health Sciences.

Part II: 1.00 EFTS (120 points) consisting of a thesis (CFPY 690). The subject area of the thesis shall be approved prior to registration of the thesis by either:

- (a) the Head of the School of Health Sciences (in the case of students concurrently enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology) or
- (b) the Head of the Department/School/Centre in which the proposed senior supervisor is located (in consultation with the Head of the School of Health Sciences and any other HOD/S involved in supervision).
- P: Part I:
- A bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology; or
- (2) A bachelor's degree with a major in Education

and at least 135 points in Psychology, with at least 45 points in Psychology at 200-level, and 60 points in Psychology at 300-level or above; or

- (3) Any relevant bachelor's degree and a Graduate Diploma of Arts or Science in Psychology; and
- (4) PSYC 206 Research Design and Statistics or other research methods course deemed equivalent.

Note: Students will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their 300-level undergraduate courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Chinese

Part I: CHIN 480 and three courses from CHIN 401– 411. Selection of courses is subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator. CHIN 401 is compulsory for candidates who are not adequately literate in Chinese or fluent speakers in Mandarin.

Part II: A thesis (CHIN 690).

P: Part I: At least a B pass in CHIN 301, and a B pass or above from CHIN 202, 203, 206, 208 or from CHIN 303 or 306.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Chinese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Chinese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Classics

Part I: Four courses, comprising the compulsory courses CLAS 460 and CLAS 480, and two other courses chosen from CLAS 401–414.

Part II: A thesis (CLAS 690).

- P: Part I: Students will normally be required to:
 - have a Major in Classics with an average of B or above in 60 points of Classics at 300-level, and
 - (2) have completed CLAS 335 or 345 or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or have an equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Students may progress to Part II if they have:

- either completed Part I with an average mark of B or above;
- (2) or completed a BA (Hons) in Ancient History, Classical Studies or Classics with at least Second Class Honours, Division 1 and; have either completed CLAS 335 or 345 or six semesters of Greek and/or Latin, or an

equivalent competence in ancient languages approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Cultural Studies

Part I: Four CULT 400-level courses, including CULT 402 (Cultural Studies Supervised Research). CULT 402: Cultural Studies Supervised Research on a topic approved by the Coordinator within a field of topics approved annually by the Board of Studies, must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Coordinator on the recommendation of the supervisor. The Supervised Research essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words. The course of study for each student shall be approved by the Programme Coordinator and the Head of the teaching department/school/ programme concerned.

Part II: A thesis (CULT 690).

P: Part I: CULT 202 and 60 points at 300-level in CULT courses. Candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in their prerequisite courses. Candidates who have completed 60 points at 300-level in another appropriate subject may, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Cultural Studies Programme, be admitted. Candidates shall consult with the Coordinator of the programme to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Cultural Studies.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Cultural Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Cultural Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Economics

Part I: Eight courses, or their equivalent, from ECON 601–679. Enrolment in any combination of courses is subject to the approval of the Head of Department. Some second semester courses may have a first semester course as a prerequisite. Candidates can normally attempt each course on offer only once. All full-time candidates shall normally take four courses, or their equivalent, in each semester. Part II: A thesis (ECON 690).

- P: Part I:
 - (1) ECON 201 or ECON 325; and
 - (2) ECON 213 or STAT 202 or STAT 213; and
 - (3) ECON 203 or (ECON 207 and ECON 208); and
 - (4) 60 points in ECON 300-level courses, including at least 15 points from ECON 321, 324, 326 (or equivalent as approved by the Head of Department). Note: Normally a B average or better is required in 300-level courses.

Alternatively a student may apply to enter with a Graduate Diploma in Economics or a Graduate Diploma in Science, normally including ECON 321, 324 and 326.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Economics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Economics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Education

Part I: Four courses from EDUC 401–481, EDEM 648. The combination of courses to be taken by a candidate is subject to the approval of the Head of School. EDUC 480 requires the presentation of a written report on a research project approved by the Head of School. The report must be completed and presented by 15 February in the calendar year following the year of enrolment for the project. A copy of the requirements for the completion and presentation of the project is available from the School.

Part II: A thesis (EDUC 690).

P: Part I: 60 points in Education courses at 300-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have a B average in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Education may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Education for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

English

Part I: Four courses from ENGL 401–481, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. ENGL 480 Extended Essay or ENGL 481 Creative Writing Project must be submitted by 1 November in the year in which the courses are completed, unless an extension of time is granted by the Programme Coordinator on the recommendation of the essay supervisor. The Research Essay shall not normally exceed 10,000 words.

Part II: A thesis (ENGL 690).

P: Part I: 135 points in English, which must include 60 points at 300-level and at least another 45 points above 100-level. Candidates will normally be expected to have an average of B or better in their prerequisite courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates will normally be expected to have achieved a B average or better over the four courses. Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in English may be admitted as candidates for the MA in English for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

European Studies

A thesis (EURO 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent qualification in other appropriate disciplines, as approved by the course coordinators.

French

Part I: FREN 480 and three of FREN 401–422, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator. Part II: A thesis (FREN 690), which shall embody the results of an investigation into a subject approved by the Programme Coordinator and shall be assessed on the evidence it affords of the candidate's understanding of the principles of research methods and his or her ability to apply them.

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in French courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in French may be admitted as candidates for the MA in French for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Geography

Part I: Courses equivalent to 1.0 EFTS or 120 points from GEOG 401–420 and GISC 403–413 and GISC 416, with approval of the Head of Department.

Part II: A thesis (GEOG 690).

P: Part I:

Students will normally be expected to either:

- have passed 90 points in 300-level courses approved by the Head of Department, including GEOG 309 and at least 30 other points in 300-level Geography courses; or
- (2) have completed 120 points at 300-level of which 60 points are in Geography and 60 points are in subjects approved by the Head of Department.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a bachelor's degree with honours in Geography may be admitted

172 2017 Calendar

as candidates for the MA in Geography for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

German

Part I: Four courses from GRMN 401–482, including GRMN 480.

Part II: A thesis (GRMN 690), which shall be on a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: Part I: 60 points in German courses at 300-level; candidates will normally be expected to have at least a B average in these courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in German may be admitted as candidates for the MA in German for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

History

Part I: Four courses from HIST 401–481 and including HIST 450, and HIST 480.

Part II: A thesis (HIST 690).

Candidates are encouraged to enrol initially for BA(Hons), with the possibility of transferring to MA(Hons) when their courses are completed (but before graduation with BA(Hons)).

P: Part I: At least 60 points from History at 300-level (HIST 301–399) which may include 30 points at 300-level in Ancient History (CLAS 307 or 312 or 318) or Māori (MAOR 317 or 345) or Religious Studies (RELS 307, RELS 322). Candidates should consult the Department of History about courses no longer offered in Ancient History or Māori which may qualify as courses in History. The Department normally requires a B average in Arts subjects, especially in the last two full-time years or their part-time equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I in History or an equivalent course at another University, normally at B+ grade average.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in History may be admitted as candidates for the MA in History for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Candidates in doubt about their qualifications to proceed to Part II should consult the Department of History.

Human Services

Part I: HSRV 401, HSRV 480 and two courses chosen from HSRV 402–479, as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Note: Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year; a list of courses is available from the Programme Coordinator. Part II: A thesis (HSRV 690). P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Programme Coordinator. A candidate who has completed 60 points at 300-level in unrelated courses with a B average may be required to complete a qualifying year. Candidates should consult with the Programme Coordinator to determine whether and to what extent their undergraduate work qualifies as related to Human Services.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Human Services for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Japanese

Part I: Eight half courses (or equivalent) from JAPA 414–480. Honours courses selected shall normally include JAPA 414, JAPA 415 and JAPA 480 (equivalent to two courses). The latter is regarded as a corequisite for all other JAPA 400-level papers.

Part II: A thesis (JAPA 690).

P: Part I: A B pass or above in JAPA 326, or equivalent.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Japanese may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Japanese for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Linguistics

A thesis (LING 690).

P: Honours degree in Linguistics.

Māori and Indigenous Studies

Part I: One of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; two courses chosen from MAOR 401–480. With the permission of the Head of School one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule from TREO or another subject.

Part II: A thesis (MAOR 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School.

Note: Students who do not have a major in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School. Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed MAOR 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Māori and Indigenous Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Mathematics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from MATH 401–490 and STAT 401–490 (other than MATH 449 or STAT 449). Normally one of the eight courses must be MATH 443 if the student has not been credited with MATH 343 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the MATH course list.

Part II: A thesis (MATH 695).

P: Part I: 45 points from MATH 201, MATH 202, MATH 203, MATH 220 and MATH 240, including MATH 201 and at least one of (MATH 202 or MATH 203); and 60 points from MATH 301–394; and an additional 30 points from MATH 301–394 and STAT 301–394 or other approved courses.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Mathematics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Mathematics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Media and Communication

A thesis (COMS 690), on a topic approved by the Programme Coordinator.

P: BA(Hons) in Media and Communication, or a related field.

Music

A thesis (MUSI 690).

P: BA(Hons) in Music, or MusB(Hons) degree, normally with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, including credit for one of MUSI 456, 466, 480 or 481.

Pacific Studies

Part I: PACS 401 and PACS 480 and two courses chosen from PACS 402–423, or from other subjects approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies and the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (PACS 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Director of the Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies. Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified BA(Hons) with at least Second Class Honours Division 2 may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Pacific Studies for a course of study comprising a thesis only. Such candidates will be accepted subject to suitability of topic, disciplinary background and availability of supervision.

Philosophy*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Part I: Eight half courses selected from PHIL 431–498 as approved by the Head of School.

Part II: A thesis (PHIL 690).

P: Part I: 60 points with at least a B average in Philosophy courses at 300-level. Students without this prerequisite may be considered on a caseby-case basis approved by the Head of School. Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Philosophy may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Philosophy for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Political Science and International Relations

A thesis (POLS 690).

P: Normally BA(Hons) in Political Science and International Relations, with at least Second Class Honours Division 1. However, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator, the Academic Board may approve enrolment by candidates without this prerequisite.

Psychology*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

Part I: Courses totalling 120 points (1 EFTS) from any 400-level courses in Psychology, including PSYC 460. Part II:

- (a) PSYC 690 Psychology MA Thesis
- (b) For students who have not already been credited with PSYC 460 or PSYC 464, PSYC601 Research Methods in Psychology OR PSYC 602 Multivariate Statistics and Methods in Psychology must be completed.

P: Part I:

165 points from PSYC courses with at least 135 points at 200-level or above, including:

- (1) PSYC 105 and PSYC 106
- (2) PSYC 206 and at least three from PSYC 207-212, and

(3) 75 points of 300-level PSYC courses.

PSYC 344 is required for postgraduate study in Psychology and Applied Psychology.

PSYC 336 (or equivalent) is required for the MSc in Applied Psychology.

PSYC 335 (or equivalent) is required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

A B average in three PSYC 300-level courses is normally required.

Note: Students should consult the Psychology Department Postgraduate Handbook and the Psychology Graduate Studies Coordinator for full information on the courses offered in any one year.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Psychology may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Psychology for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Russian

Part I: RUSS 480 and three courses from RUSS 401– 412, selected with the approval of the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (RUSS 690), which will embody the results of an investigation into an approved topic in Russian language or literature.

P: Part I: Either RUSS 301, or RUSS 330 and RUSS 331, or in exceptional circumstances approval may be given for 90 points at 300-level in courses approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Russian may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Russian for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Sociology

A thesis (SOCI 690).

P: BA(Hons) with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1.

Spanish

Part I: SPAN 411 and three courses from SPAN 401–412, subject to the approval of the Programme Coordinator, including at least two taught in Spanish. Part II: A thesis (SPAN 690).

Part I: SPAN 302 with at least a B grade and SPAN 303 or SPAN 304, or other appropriate courses as approved by the Programme Coordinator.
 Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Spanish may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Spanish for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Statistics

Part I: Eight courses chosen from STAT 401–490 and MATH 401–490 (other than STAT 449 or MATH 449). One of the eight courses must be STAT 464 if the student has not been credited with STAT 213 or STAT 214 previously. Normally at least six courses will be chosen from the STAT course list.

Part II: A thesis (STAT 695).

P: Part I: MATH 103, MATH 109 or MATH 199; and 45 points from STAT 201–294; and 60 points from STAT 301–394; and an additional 30 points from STAT 301–394 and MATH 301–394 or other approved courses.

Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have qualified for a BA(Hons) in Statistics may be admitted as candidates for the MA in Statistics for a course of study comprising a thesis only.

Te Reo Māori

Part 1: TREO 401, and three courses chosen from TREO 402-480. With the permission of the Head of School, one course may be chosen from the Honours schedule for Māori and Indigenous Studies or another subject.

Part II: A thesis (TREO 690)

P: Part I: Candidates will normally be expected to have a major in Te Reo, with at least a B average in the 300-level courses and the approval of the Head of School. Students who do not have a major in Te Reo Māori but do have 60 points at 300-level with an average of B or above in a related subject may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

Part II: Completion of Part I. Candidates without this prerequisite who have either graduated BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with at least Second Class Honours Division I or have (a) graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction and (b) completed TREO 480 or an equivalent research project approved by the Head of School, may be admitted to the MA in Te Reo Māori for a course of study

College of Arts

comprising a thesis only. Other candidates may be admitted on a case by case basis with the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Theatre and Film Studies*

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Part I: TAFS 401, 480 and two courses from TAFS 402–412, or from other subjects as approved by the

Programme Coordinator.

Part II: A thesis (TAFS 690).

 Pert I: Any 60 points in TAFS at 300-level or equivalent preparation as approved by the Programme Coordinator. Interview required.
 Part II: Completion of Part I.

Candidates who have graduated BA(Hons) in Theatre and Film Studies may be admitted as candidates for the MA by thesis only.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Arts

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Subject	Part I Courses (+BA(Hons))	Part II Thesis equivalence in courses and length	Maximum Thesis time limit Full- time (see Note 1)	Maximum Thesis time limit Part- time (see Note 1)	Notes
American Studies*	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Anthropology	n/a	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	available only by Part II
Art History	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Art Theory	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Child and Family Psychology	6	4	2 years	4 years	
Chinese	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Classics	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Cultural Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Economics	5	5	1 year	2 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Education	4	4	2 years	4 years	
English	4	4	2 years (max. normally 40,000 words)	4 years	pass in thesis is required
European Studies	n/a	4	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
French	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Geography	7	7	1 years	2 years	thesis normally submitted early Nov
German	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov; special concessions for work done at a German university

History	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Human Services	4	4	2 years	4 years	submitted by 28 Feb
Japanese	8	8	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Linguistics	n/a	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Māori and Indigenous Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	thesis normally submitted by 30 Nov
Mathematics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Media and Communication	n/a	4 (max. normally 40,000 words)	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II; thesis normally submitted within 12 months of enrolment
Music	n/a	4	2 years	3 years	available only by Part II
Pacific Studies	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Philosophy	8	8 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	
Political Science and International Relations	n/a	4 (max. normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	normally available by Part II only; thesis normally submitted by 28 Feb
Psychology	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Russian	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Sociology	n/a	4 (max normally 30,000 words)	2 years	4 years	available only by Part II
Spanish	4	4	2 years	4 years	
Statistics	8	8	2 years	4 years	
Te Reo Māori	4	4	2 years	4 years	

* This subject is not open to new enrolments.

Notes:

- 1. Requests for extensions within the time frame specified in Regulation 4 may be approved by the Head of Department/School/Programme.
- 2. Requests for extensions outside the time frame specified in Regulation 4 must be made to the Academic Board.
- 3. See Regulations 8 and 9 for the time limits for the retention of eligibility for Honours/Distinction/Merit.

The Degree of Master of European Union Studies (MEuro)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Admission

Admission to the Master of European Union Studies requires that a candidate will:

- (a) Have qualified for a degree from a New Zealand university with a major in European and European Union Studies, Economics, Geography, History, International Studies, Political Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, a European language, or a related major approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, with a B+ average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
- (b) Have qualified for a New Zealand Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Laws or another New Zealand degree approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, have achieved a B+ average or better in 60 points of final year courses and completed a qualifying course or courses approved by the Director pf the National Centre for Research on Europe; or
- (c) Have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (d) Been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Director of National Centre for Research on Europe and the Dean of Arts.

2. Degree Requirements

Students must pass:

- (a) EURO 402 (0.125 EFTS), EURO 458 (0.125 EFTS), EURO 479 (0.125 EFTS);
- (b) A further 45 points (0.375 EFTS) of courses, including:
 - i. at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) from courses

listed in Group A of the Schedule to the degree; and

- ii. up to 15 points (0.125 EFTS) from courses listed in Group B of the Schedule;
- (c) EURO 692 Dissertation: 90 points (0.75 EFTS).

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe.

4. Exemption from Required Courses

On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Research on Europe, be exempted from required courses and permitted to replace a course or courses with another appropriate postgraduate course or courses approved by the Director of NCRE.

5. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by end of the first semester in the following year. Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the second semester must complete their degree by end of the following academic year.

Part-time students must complete the degree within three years of the commencement of study.

Students who fail more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

6. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MEuro may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of European Union Studies

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421 EQ: DIPL 421
EURO 479	Navigating Research: Research Training and Methods	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of NCRE. R: EURO 480
EURO 692	M.EURO Dissertation	90	A	

Optional courses: Group A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURO 428	Rights and Realities: EU in the Asia Pacific	15	S2 SU2	R: EURO 318
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420 EQ: DIPL 420
EURO 692	M.EURO Dissertation	90	A	

Optional courses: Group B

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 456	European Business Law	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of Head of Department R: ACCT 656 EQ: ACCT 656
EURO 482	European Studies Internship Course	15	A S1 S2	
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388

The Degree of Master of International Law and Politics (MIntLaw&Pols)*

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics must, before enrolling for the degree:

(a) either

- qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts(Hons) or equivalent in Political Science and International Relations or in Diplomacy or International Relations; or
- have an alternative degree or qualifications and experience acceptable to the Board of Studies of International Law and Politics; or
- iii. be admitted ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics; and
- (b) be approved as a candidate by the Dean of Arts and Dean of Law, or nominee.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate and honours studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the degree, a candidate must:

(a) satisfactorily complete a written dissertation,

and

- (b) be credited with four courses from the Schedule to this degree, and
- (c) ensure the combined weight of courses and dissertation be at least 1.0 EFTS.

3. Dissertation

- (a) The dissertation shall count for 40% of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.40 EFTS).
- (b) The dissertation shall be written on an area of international law and politics approved by the Programme Coordinator or nominee and under the supervision of a faculty member in Political Science and International Relations.
- (c) A candidate must show proficiency in research into international law and politics and familiarity with the published work relevant to the subjectmatter of the dissertation.

4. Courses

- (a) A candidate must be credited with four courses, each counting for at least 15 percent of the degree mark (course weighting equivalent to 0.15 EFTS each).
- (b) At least one course, but no more than two courses, shall be from the courses listed in Schedule A.
- (c) The balance of courses shall be from the courses

listed in Schedule B.

- (d) In the case of not more than one course listed in Schedule A, a candidate may substitute a course or courses from any other degree or diploma which course or courses in the opinion of the Board of Studies or nominee is appropriate to the candidate's course of study. For the purpose of calculating honours any course which is a substitute shall be considered as the same weight as the course for which it is a substitute.
- (e) One of the courses credited must be International Law (ILAP 601), unless the candidate has completed a 300-level LAWS course, or equivalent, on the principles of public international law. Students are strongly recommended to include either ILAP 663 or 651.
- (f) The programme of courses chosen by the candidate must be approved by the Programme Coordinator.

Note: Not all of these courses will necessarily be available in any one year and candidates should consult the School of Law, and School of Language, Social and Political Sciences about the courses to be taught in each year.

5. Award of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours, which may be First Class or Second Class (Division 1 or 2).

6. Full-time and Part-time Study

(a) Full-time study:

- i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
- ii. The normal period of enrolment for a fulltime candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Stud-

ies. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).

- (b) Part-time study:
 - With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself fulltime to study and research.
 - iii. The normal period of enrolment for a parttime candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 6(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer from parttime to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted by March 15 (for students commencing study in Semester 1) or July 31 (for students commencing study in Semester 2) in the year following the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Honours.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Law and Politics

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A Courses offered by the School of Law

Note: Not all courses will be offered in any one year.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 614	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 441
ILAP 640	Dissertation	60	FY CY	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 650

Group B Courses offered by the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences

Note: Not all of these ILAP courses will be available in any one year, or any one semester. Students should refer to the corresponding 300 or 400-level POLS course prescriptions for more information on specific courses, and contact the School for information on the current year's offerings.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ILAP 603	International Humanitarian Law	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: ILAP 628
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 611	Antarctic Legal Studies	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 336, LAWS 372
ILAP 612	International Environmental Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 327, LAWS 347 (2001-2004), DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 421 (before 2014).
ILAP 626	International Institutions	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 343
ILAP 627	European Public Law	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: EURO 333; EURA 333; LAWS 388
ILAP 628	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 629	Special Topic	15	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
ILAP 630	Law of the Sea	15	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 362 prior to 2010; LAWS 364
ILAP 633	Problems in International and Regional Trade	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director. R: LAWS 370 RP: A course on International Trade
ILAP 634	International Investment Law and Arbitration	15	NO	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme Director R: LAWS 333, ILAP 632, LAWS 371

The Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy (MIRAD)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Admission to the Master of International Relations and Diplomacy requires that a candidate will:

- (a) either
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses; or
- iii. have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Department of relevant professional or other work experience, or
- iv. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) have been approved as a candidate for the degree by the MIRAD Programme Director and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

Students must successfully complete a total of 180 points including:

(a) POLS 441 (30 points); and

- (b) 60 points from Schedule A to the degree; and
- (c) 30 points from Schedule B to the degree; and
- (d) POLS 688 (60 points).

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the MIRAD Programme Director.

4. Variation to the Course Schedule

A student may, in consultation with and with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the MIRAD Schedule.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a fulltime candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by Dean of the Faculty of Arts. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.

- A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons, is unable to devote himself or herself fulltime to study and research.
- iii. The normal period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Dean. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(d).
- (c) After the commencement of study and research for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean, transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.
- (d) The dissertation will normally be submitted within one calendar year from the commencement of the candidate's first semester.
- (e) In special cases the Dean may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Dean shall determine whether the candidate remains eligible for Merit or Distinction.

6. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MIRAD may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of International Relations and Diplomacy

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Dissertation (60 points)

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
Compulsory Core Course (30 points)				

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 441	Principles and Practice of International Relations and Diplomacy	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: ILAP 614

Schedule A

Students take 60 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 444	International Human Rights	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 405, DIPL 405, ILAP 662, POLS 420 and DIPL 418 prior to 2014
POLS 445	China's Emergence as a Global Great Power	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 406 and DIPL 406

POLS 447		30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department
	Southeast Asia, and the World			R: POLS 412

Schedule B

Students take 30 points from:

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
EURO 402	The EU in Europe and in the World: The EU's External Identities	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department R: EURO 402 before 2014
EURO 409	The EU and "Europeanisation" of Europe	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.
EURO 457	European Foreign and Security Policy	15	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 420 EQ: DIPL 420
EURO 458	EU Development Policy	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Programme coordinator R: EURO 410, DIPL 426 before 2014, DIPL 421 EQ: DIPL 421
HIST 443	Issues in New Zealand History	30	w	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: DIPL 429 EQ: DIPL 429
HIST 449	Issues in Modern European History	30	w	P: Subject to approval of Head of School. R: HIST 438, HIST 448, EURO 448, DIPL 418, DIPL 423, DIPL 428 EQ: DIPL 428, EURO 448
ILAP 604	International Criminal Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 321
ILAP 608	World Trade Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 402 (before 2014), DIPL 411, LAWS 338
ILAP 609	International Human Rights Law	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director. R: DIPL 421 (before 2014), LAWS 322
ILAP 613	Advanced Principles of Public International Law	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Director.
PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A W S1 S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. EQ: ARTS 495
PACS 401	Pacific Studies	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department.

The Degree of Master of Linguistics (MLing)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

A candidate for the degree of Master of Linguistics, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

(a) either:

- qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Linguistics, with at least a B+ average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
- ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Linguistics with at least a B+ average in 60 points in Linguistics at 300-level; or
- iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology, Philosophy, Computer Science, languages, or a different major approved by the Head of the Department of Linguistics, with at least a B+ average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, and achieved at least a B+ in LING 400 English Structures; or
- iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Linguistics; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department of Linguistics; and

(c) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Linguistics shall consist of LING 691 plus any three taught courses at 400 or 600-level from the Linguistics Department (LING). Students must not take more than two taught courses in a single semester. LING 400 is eligible only as a qualifying course for the MLing, and cannot be taken as one of the three required taught courses for the degree.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Head of the Department of Linguistics.

4. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by the beginning of the first semester in the following year. Part-time students must complete the degree within two years of the commencement of study. Students who fail more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

5. Failed courses and re-enrolling in courses

Candidates may not fail more than one course. A candidate who fails one course for the degree of Master of Linguistics may re-enrol in that course only once.

6. Supervision of Theses

 A candidate shall, before commencing the research to be described in the thesis, secure the approval of the Head of Department of Linguistics for the topic chosen and for the proposed research programme.

- 2. Supervisors shall be appointed in accordance with the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- 3. The candidate shall meet with and report to the senior supervisor as has been determined under the agreement signed on registration of the research proposal. The candidate shall normally work on the University campus, and laboratory work shall normally be carried out within the University institution. The Head of Department may give approval for work to be carried out at another institution in New Zealand for a period not exceeding one month, but permission of the Dean of Postgraduate Studies is required if the period exceeds one month, or if any of the work, including field work, is to be carried out overseas.

7. Examination of Theses

- (a) When a thesis is examined, there shall be two examiners, as specified in the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- (b) A candidate must indicate in the thesis any part which he or she has previously used for another degree.
- (c) The examiners may require the candidate to undergo an oral examination on the subject of the thesis or on related subjects.
- (d) If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, the Dean of Arts may, on the recommendation of the examiners, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.
- (e) If the examiners' final recommendation is that the thesis be awarded a failing grade, the degree of Master of Linguistics shall not be awarded.

8. Award of Merit or Distinction

The MLing may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership (MMIL)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Admission

Applicants for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership must:

- (a) either
 - i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject; or
 - have qualified for a bachelor's degree and completed a qualifying course with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level

courses; or

- iii. have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B average across both courses; or
- iv. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) Have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Head of Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies (Head of School); and

- (c) Have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview;
- (d) Have been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of School and the Dean of Arts.

Note: Applicants who have not qualified for a degree may be permitted to enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership subject to the approval of the Head of School and the Dean of Arts. Such candidates will be required to produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts of their eligibility for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. Degree Requirements

Students must pass:

- (a) MAOR 430, MAOR 431, MAOR 680 and PACE 495;
- (b) 30 points of 400-level coursework from the schedule of any postgraduate degree approved by the Head of School; and
- (c) either MAOR 679 or MAOR 681.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study of each student must be approved by the Head of School. On the basis of previous study, a student may, with the permission of the Head of School, be permitted to replace a course or courses with another postgraduate course or courses approved by the Head of School.

4. Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership

A student who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership with at least a B average across both courses, may apply to enrol in the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership and to transfer their courses to that degree.

5. Elective course

A student may, with the approval of the Head of Aotahi, take their elective course or courses at another tertiary institution.

6. Time Limits, Part-Time Enrolment and Repetition of Courses

Full-time students who commence their studies at the beginning of the academic year must complete their degree by the end of the first semester in the following year. Part-time students must complete their degree within three and half years of commencement of study.

A student who fails one course may, with the permission of the Head of Aotahi, be permitted to repeat that course or, in the case of an elective course, to enrol in an alternative course. A student who fails more than one of the courses offered will be withdrawn from the degree.

7. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MAOR 430	Māori Leadership	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 431	Comparitive Indigenous Models and Theories of Development	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 679	Cross-Cultural Research	30	NO	P: Subject to the approval to the Head of School
MAOR 680	Research Essay	30	A	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
MAOR 681	Research Project	30	A	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
PACE 495	Professional and Community Engagement Internship	30	A W S1 S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department. EQ: ARTS 495

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies* (MMaor)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have (a) either

- qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo Māori or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
- ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
- iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and demonstrated a substantial level of professional experience in Māori and Indigenous Studies and/or Te Reo Māori; or
- iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction; or
- v. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise of: one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402 or MAOR 403; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from MAOR 401-480; and one Major Research Dissertation (MAOR 590); or
- (b) five other courses chosen from MAOR 402-480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (MAOR 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from MAOR402-480; and two Research Papers (MAOR 592 and MAOR 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. MAOR 590 and MAOR 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, MAOR 592 in the first semester and MAOR 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the TREO Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies or a completed BA(Hons) to the MMaor must complete the MMaor within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are part-time students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies or the BA(Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies.

A candidate who has completed either a BA (Hons) in Māori and Indigenous Studies with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies with Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR 590, or, MAOR 591, or MAOR 592 and MAOR 593.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies instead of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies

A candidate for the degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies instead of continuing with the Master's degree.

8. Award of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with Honours

(a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree or Postgraduate

Diploma may be eligible to have the degree awarded with Honours.

(b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies with Distinction or Merit

(a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.

The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class

Honours Division 1.

The Degree of Master of Policy and Governance (MPAG)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Admission

Admission to the Master of Policy and Governance requires that a candidate will:

(a) either:

- hold a Bachelor's degree in any subject, normally with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
- ii. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director and the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

Students must successfully complete a total of 180 points including:

- (a) POLS 440 (30 points); and
- (b) up to 60 points from Schedule A to the degree; and
- (c) up to 30 points from Schedule B to the degree; and
- (d) POLS 688 (60 points) or POLS 689 (90 points).

Note: Students who wish to enrol in POLS 689 must have the approval of the Programme Director in consultation with the relevant College Dean. This option will normally be approved only in cases where the student:

- 1. has achieved an A- average in 300-level courses; and
- is able to present a coherent plan for their research project; and
- 3. has the support of a potential supervisor and/or a funding requirement for PBRF-related research or

scholarship fees.

3. Approval of a Course of Study

The personal course of study for each candidate must be approved by the Programme Director.

4. Variation to the Course Schedule

A student may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to replace up to 30 points of coursework with a relevant and appropriate course or courses not listed on the Schedules to this degree.

5. Full-time and Part-time Study

- (a) Full-time study:
 - i. A candidate shall normally be enrolled as a full-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a fulltime candidate is one calendar year. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a full-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (b) Part-time study:
 - i. With the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate.
 - ii. The normal period of enrolment for a parttime candidate is two calendar years. Extensions may be approved by the Board of Studies. The period of enrolment for a part-time candidate shall be consecutive unless the candidate's enrolment is suspended under Regulation 5(e).
- (c) After the commencement of study a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board,

College of Arts

transfer from part-time to full-time status, or vice versa. In granting such permission, the Board shall determine the minimum and maximum periods of study and may impose other conditions.

- (d) Full-time students are required to submit their dissertation or thesis within one calendar year from the commencement of study. Part-time students are required to submit their dissertation or thesis within two calendar years of the commencement of study.
- (e) In special cases the Academic Board may suspend the enrolment of a candidate, and may extend the time for submission of a dissertation. In such a case the Board shall determine

whether the candidate remains eligible for Merit or Distinction.

6. Failure of Courses and Withdrawal from the Degree

A student who fails one course, may with the permission of the Programme Director be permitted to repeat that course or, in the case of an elective course, to enrol in an alternative course. A student who fails more than one course will be withdrawn from the degree.

7. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Master of Policy and Governance may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Policy and Governance

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Compulsory core course

POLS 440 Principles and Practice of Policy and 30 S1 P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department Governance	Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
	POLS 440	Principles and Practice of Policy and Governance	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department

Research options

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 688	Dissertation	60	A	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS 689	Thesis	90	A	P: BA in Political Science and International Relations, or closely related major, with an A- (or equivalent) average at 300-level, and with the approval of the Programme Coordinator

Note: The 90-points research option will normally only be approved for students with a GPA of 7.5, where the student is on a PBRF-funded scholarship grant, or with the approval of the Head of the Programme in consultation with the relevant Dean. A well-developed plan of research and support from a supervisor will also be required prior to approval for the 90-points research option.

Schedule A

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
POLS 442	Policy and Governance in Small States of New Zealand and the Pacific	30	S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: POLS 402
POLS 443	Science, Technology and Environmental Policy	30	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Department
POLS 446	Political Economy of Development	30	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of Department R: POLS 407, DIPL 407, ILAP 671

Schedule B

Up to 30 points from relevant 400-level courses related to the necessary specialist knowledge required to undertake a student-directed dissertation or thesis in policy and governance (eg, courses from Economics, Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Pacific Studies, Sociology), with the approval of the MPAG Programme coordinator in consultation with the relevant College Dean.

The Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori (MTeReo)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

(a) either

- qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo Māori, with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
- ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average in 56 points at 300-level; or
- iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have both relevant professional experience and a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori; or
- iv. completed the four courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction; or
- been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Degree

The course of study for the Master of Te Reo Māori shall comprise TREO 401; and either:

- (a) four other courses chosen from TREO 402–480; and one Major Research Dissertation (TREO 590); or
- (b) five other courses chosen from TREO 402-480; and one Minor Research Dissertation (TREO 591); or
- (c) five other courses chosen from TREO 402–480; and two Research Papers (TREO 592 and TREO 593).

Students will normally complete at least four courses before enrolling for a Research Dissertation. TREO 590 and TREO 591 will normally be taken over the whole year, TREO 592 in the first semester and TREO 593 in the second semester.

3. Courses from other Master's or Honours degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School replace a maximum of two courses (0.50 EFTS) with courses at the same level from the MAOR Honours schedule or another subject or subjects.

4. Full-time or Part-time Study

- (a) The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.
- (b) A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years and must be completed within three years of first enrolment.
- (c) A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment.
- (d) Candidates who credit a completed Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori or a completed BA(Hons) to the MTeReo must complete the MTeReo within two years if they are full-time students and within three years if they are parttime students.
- (e) After the commencement of study for the degree a candidate may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts transfer from part-time to full-time status and vice-versa. In granting such permission the Dean shall determine the minimum and maximum periods.

5. Re-enrolling in Courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Master of Te Reo Māori may not re-enrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

6. Credit for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori and the BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori

A candidate who has completed either a BA(Hons) in Te Reo Māori with at least a B+ average or a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori or Merit or Distinction, may complete a Master of Te Reo Māori with a further four courses from the Schedule for this degree provided that they comply with the time limits specified in Regulation 4 and complete the requirements for MAOR 590, or, MAOR 591 and MAOR 592.

7. Award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo instead of the Master of Te Reo Māori

A candidate for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori may, after completing 1.0 EFTS (120 points) elect to take a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori instead of continuing with the Master's degree.

8. Award of the Master of Te Reo Māori with Honours

(a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree or Postgraduate Diploma may be eligible to have the degree awarded with Honours.

(b) There shall be two classes of honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: Division 1 and Division 2.

9. Award of the Master of Te Reo Māori with Distinction or Merit

- (a) A candidate for the degree who was admitted on the basis of a Bachelor's degree with Honours may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- (b) The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Postgraduate Certificate in Arts (PGCertArts)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in Which the Certificate May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, English, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Social Work, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts an applicant must have:

- (a) completed a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree; and
- (b) either qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts, or been approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Arts as having equivalent preparation; and
- (c) been approved for admission by the Dean of Arts.

3. Completion of the Postgraduate Certificate

- (a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, a student must complete at least 60 points from taught courses at NZQF Level 8 in the chosen subject, as approved by the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts.
- (b) A student may substitute PACE 495 or DIGI 403

for 30 points in the Postgraduate Certificate, providing they have the approval of the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts. Relevance of the internship or project to the course of study will be the main criterion for approval.

- (c) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Certificate they may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) The Postgraduate Certificate must be completed within two calendar years from the student's enrolment in any course that is credited to the Certificate.

4. Credit from the PGCertArts for the PGDipArts, BA(Hons) or a Master's degree

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student may transfer courses passed with a B grade or higher for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the coursework section of a Master's degree, provided the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

A student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts may be exempted from 60 points in the higher qualification, providing the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

5. Transfer of credit from the PGDipArts, BA(Hons) or a Master's degree to the PGCertArts

With approval of the Dean of Arts, courses from an incomplete Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, Bachelor of Arts with Honours or a Master's degree may be transferred to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts.

Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities (PGCertDigi)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities

To be admitted to this Postgraduate Certificate a student must have:

(a) Either:

- i. qualified for a Bachelor or Arts degree at any New Zealand tertiary institution, or
- ii. been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree, or
- iii. have qualified for another degree and completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts; and
- (b) Been approved as a candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate by the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate*

To qualify for the Postgraduate Certificate in Digital Humanities a student must pass courses having a value of 60 points, including:

- (a) DIGI 404 and DIGI 405;
- (b) 30 points from DIGI 402, DIGI 403, DIGI 480 or PACE 495.

Students who wish to credit ARTS 495 to the Postgraduate Certificate must seek the approval of the Head of School before commencing the internship.

3. Time Limits

The Postgraduate Certificate will normally be studied over one semester. Students who wish to study parttime must complete the Postgraduate Certificate within twelve months of enrolment.

Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership (PGCertMIL)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Admission

Applicants for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Leadership must

(a) either

- i. have qualified for a bachelor's degree, with a B average or better in 60 points of 300-level courses in the majoring subject, or
- have qualified for a bachelor's degree and provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts and Head of Aotahi of relevant professional or other work experience, or
- iii. have been admitted ad eundem statum as fulfilling these requirements, or
- iv. produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Arts of qualification for entry to the Certificate through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- (b) have had three or more years of professional experience in the Māori sector since graduation, as approved by the Head of Aotahi; and
- (c) have submitted a portfolio of experience and attended a selection interview; and
- (d) have been approved as a candidate for the

degree by the Head of Aotahi and the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate

Students must enrol in MAOR 430 and MAOR 431 and pass both courses.

A student who fails a course or courses may not repeat them and will be withdrawn from the Postgraduate Certificate.

A student who has passed both courses with a B average may apply to transfer their enrolment and courses passed to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Leadership.

3. Part-time Enrolment and Time Limits

Students may only enrol in the Postgraduate Certificate on a part-time basis. Students must complete the Certificate within one year from the time of first enrolment in the Certificate.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Subjects in Which the Diploma May be Awarded

The subjects in which the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded are: Anthropology, Art History, Chinese, Cinema Studies, Classics, Cultural Studies, Digital Humanities, Economics, Education, English, European Union Studies, French, Geography, German, History, Human Services, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Mathematics, Media and Communication, Music, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations, Psychology, Russian, Social Work, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Te Reo Māori.

2. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

In order to be admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts an applicant must have:

- (a) completed a Bachelor of Arts or equivalent degree; and
- (b) either qualified for entry to postgraduate study in the chosen subject as specified in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of Department and approved by the Dean of Arts, or been approved by the Head of Department and Dean of Arts as having equivalent preparation; and
- (c) been approved for admission by the Dean of Arts.

3. Completion of the Postgraduate Diploma

(a) To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, a student must complete at least 120 points from taught courses at NZQF Level 8 in the chosen subject, as approved by the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts.

- (b) With the permission of the relevant Heads of Department and the Dean of Arts, a student may substitute up to 60 points (including PACE 495 and DIGI 403) at an equivalent level from another subject area or subject areas. Relevance of the internship or project to the course of study will be main criterion for approval.
- (c) If a student fails up to 30 points for the Diploma they may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, repeat that course or courses, or substitute another course or courses of equal weight.
- (d) The Postgraduate Diploma must be completed within four calendar years from the student's enrolment in any course that is credited to the Diploma.

4. Credit from the PGDipArts, to BA(Hons) or a Master's Degree

Subject to the approval of the Dean of Arts, a student may transfer courses passed with a B grade or better for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the coursework section of a Master's degree, provided the courses fall within the time limits for the higher award.

A student who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts may be exempted from up to 45 points in the higher qualification, providing the courses have been passed with a B grade or better and fall within the time limits for the higher award.

5. Transfer of credit from BA(Hons) or a Master's degree to the PGDipArts

With approval of the Dean of Arts, courses from an incomplete Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Master's degree may be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.

Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship (PGDipArtCuratorship)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship, before enrolling in the Diploma, shall have been approved as a candidate for the diploma by the Dean of Arts on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Humanities and Creative Arts, and either:

 (a) qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Fine Arts or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree; or

(b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or qualification for entry to the diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and practical work experience are the main criteria for approval.

2. Structure of the Diploma

To qualify for the diploma a candidate must satisfactorily pass all the courses specified in

the schedule to the diploma. It is not possible to substitute another course. A failure in a diploma course will normally constitute a fail in the diploma.

3. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship shall consist of the four courses specified, all of which shall normally be presented in the same year unless an extension of time is approved by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Dean of Arts and the Head of School of Humanities and Creative Arts.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Courses required are ARTC 401, ARTC 402, ARTC 404 and one course from the Art History or Art Theory honours schedule.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
ARTC 401	Practicum	30	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.
ARTC 402	The Art Museum Past and Present	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor. R: ARTH 417, CULT 406 EQ: ARTH 417
ARTC 404	Special Project	30	S1 S2	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Convenor.

Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism (PGDipJ)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall have:

(a) either

- successfully completed the course for any Bachelor's degree in New Zealand or equivalent; or
- ii. been admitted ad eundem statum with graduate status in the University of Canterbury; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate by the Board of Studies in Journalism as constituted by the Academic Board, on the basis of a written application and interview.

Candidates for whom English is a second language must provide evidence of IELTS or equivalent (Academic) 7.5 with no score less than 7. Notes:

- Enrolment will normally require applicants to submit a special application by 31 October the preceding year.
- 2. Enrolments for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall not normally exceed 25.

2. Diploma Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, a candidate must pass to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies all the courses specified in the schedule to the diploma (JOUR 401-406). The total amount of work submitted for the course of study shall be the equivalent of at least 1.0 EFTS.

The course of study shall satisfy the following conditions:

(a) Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional courses except with the permission of the Academic Board.

3. Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism with Distinction

On the recommendation of the Board of Studies the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction based on outstanding achievement measured by GPA in the range 8.0-9.0.

4. Time Limits

The examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall consist of the courses as shown in the Schedule to these regulations and must be presented in the same year. JOUR 407 must be completed as a programme requirement.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

Courses

Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
Researching and Writing News	30	S1	P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
News Production	30	S2	P: JOUR 401, Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator RP: JOUR 401
Media Law and Ethics	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
Journalism in Society	15	W	P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator
Journalism Research	15	W	P: Subject to approval by the Head of Programme
Advanced Storytelling	15	W	P: Subject to approval of the Head of Programme
	Researching and Writing News News Production Media Law and Ethics Journalism in Society Journalism Research	Researching and Writing News 30 News Production 30 Media Law and Ethics 15 Journalism in Society 15 Journalism Research 15	Researching and Writing News3051News Production30\$2Media Law and Ethics15WJournalism in Society15WJournalism Research15W

Programme requirement

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
JOUR 407	Shorthand	0	w	P: Subject to the approval of the PGDipJ coordinator

Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies* (PGDipMaor)

* Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have: (a) either

- qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Te Reo or Māori and Indigenous Studies or a related subject; or
- ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in either Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori;
- iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience; or
- iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies; and

(b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) chosen from MAOR 401–440, including at least one of MAOR 401, MAOR 402, or MAOR 403. With approval of the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or parttime candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Arts because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies may not re-enrol in that course but may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies

With the approval of the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences a candidate who has completed a

Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori (PGDipTeReo)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications required to enrol in the Diploma

Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori, before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have

(a) either:

- i. qualified for a Bachelor's Degree with a major in Te Reo; or
- ii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have completed a Graduate Diploma in Arts in Te Reo Māori or Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori; or
- iii. qualified for a Bachelor's degree and have relevant professional experience and fluency in Te Reo Māori; or
- iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Te Reo Māori; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Structure of the Diploma

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori shall comprise courses equivalent to 1.00 EFTS (120 points) including TREO 401 and three other courses from TREO 402–440. With approval of

6. Diploma with Merit or Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

the Head of School students may include one course from another Honours programme.

3. Time Limits

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or parttime candidate. The minimum period of enrolment for a full-time candidate is one year. The maximum period of enrolment for a part-time candidate is four years from the year of first enrolment, unless the candidate is granted an extension of time by the Dean of Arts because of special circumstances.

4. Re-enrolling in courses

A candidate who fails any course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori may not reenrol in that course but may with the permission of the Dean of Arts, substitute another course for the failed course.

5. Transfer from the Diploma in Te Reo Māori to the Master of Te Reo Māori

With the approval of the Dean of Arts a candidate who has completed a Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori with Merit or Distinction, may credit the four courses passed for the Postgraduate Diploma towards a Master of Te Reo Māori.

6. Diploma with Distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Re Māori may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

Fine Arts

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts* (BFA)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016. These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

See also General Course and Examination Regulations and Limitation of Entry Regulations.

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts

Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts is at the discretion of the Dean of Arts.

Note: To be admitted to the first year of the Bachelor of Fine Arts a student must meet University entry criteria and submit a portfolio of recently completed art and/ or design work, to demonstrate the artistic and creative skills and knowledge required for the programme. Applicants may be required to attend an interview.

2. Limitation of Entry to Fine Arts Courses

- (a) A maximum of 60 students will be admitted to FINA 101, FINA 102 and FINA 103.
- (b) A maximum of 12 students will be admitted to each studio course in second, third and fourth years of the degree.

3. Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts a candidate must pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points comprising:

- (a) FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- (b) the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule A to the Regulations for this degree.

Note: Students who have completed the first three years of the degree and also (a) passed one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311, or SCUL 311 with a B grade or better and (b) passed 30 points of 300-level ARTH with a B grade or better will be eligible to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours).

4. Admission to the Second Year and Third Years of the Bachelor of the Fine Arts Degree

Students must pass FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103 and 30 points of 100-level Art History courses to gain admission to the second year of the Degree.

To enter the third year students must pass both their 200-level studio courses, a 200-level ARTH course or, in the case of Film or Photography students, a 200-level ARTH or CINE course, and one further course at any level from the Arts Schedule.

5. Admission for Students Transferring from Other Programmes

The Dean of Arts may grant credit towards the Degree for courses from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of study are considered appropriate to the Degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified. Transferred credit from an incomplete degree will not exceed 240 points and will only be for 100-level and 200-level courses. Transferring students may be required to complete coursework as specified by the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

6. Cross-Credit Between the BFA and the BA Degrees

A student who is enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree concurrently with a Bachelor of Arts Degree, or has completed one of these degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit courses at 100-level and 200-level up to a maximum of 150 points.

7. Excessive Work Load

Students who wish to enrol for a course of study where the total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

8. Transition Arrangements for Students Enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2017

A student, who enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time before 1 January 2017, may graduate, providing they pass courses having a minimum value of 480 points, including:

- (a) either FINT 103 and 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses or FINT 103 and 30 points of courses at 100-level or above approved by the Head of School or (for transferring Film and Graphic Design students) a course of study approved under Regulation 4 in the 2016 Calendar; and
- (b) 270 points from Section B of the Schedule as specified in the 2015 Calendar, including 90 points from DESI 401, FILM 401, PAIN 401, PHOT 401 or SCUL 401; and
- (c) a minimum of 90 points from the schedule of any other undergraduate degree, including at least 15 points of 200-level ARTH and at least a further 15 points at 200-level or above.

Students, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2021. Current students who do not complete within this time-frame may apply to the Dean of Arts for permission to graduate under the 2016 Regulations or to transfer to the new degree.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Majoring requirements

Film

- (a) FILM 211, FILM 212, FILM 311, FILM 411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Graphic Design

- (a) DESI 211, DESI 212, DESI 311, DESI 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Painting

- (a) PAIN 211, PAIN 212, PAIN 311, PAIN 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and

(d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Photography

- (a) PHOT 211, PHOT 212, PHOT 311, PHOT 411; and
- (b) either 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above or 15 points of CINE at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Sculpture

- (a) SCUL 211, SCUL 212, SCUL 311, SCUL 411; and
- (b) 15 points of ARTH at 200-level or above; and
- (c) a further 15 points at 200-level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts; and
- (d) 60 points at any level from Schedule B for the Bachelor of Arts.

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Part 1 (Year 1)

Fine Arts Intermediate

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 101	What is Practice?	30	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 102	Communities of Practice	15	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 103	Studio Practice	45	S2	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Studio Courses

Note: Courses are open from 2018.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DESI 211	Graphic Design 1A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts
DESI 212	Graphic Design 2B	45	NO	P: DESI 211
DESI 311	Graphic Design 3	90	NO	P: DESI 212
DESI 411	Graphic Design 4	90	NO	P: DESI 311
FILM 211	Film 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FILM 212	Film 2B	45	NO	P: FILM 211
FILM 311	Film 3	90	NO	P: FILM 212
FILM 411	Film 4	90	NO	P: FILM 311
PAIN 211	Painting 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PAIN 212	Painting 2B	45	NO	P: PAIN 211
PAIN 311	Painting 3	90	NO	P: PAIN 212
PAIN 411	Painting 4	90	NO	P: PAIN 311
PHOT 211	Photography 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PHOT 212	Photography 2B	45	NO	P: PHOT 211
PHOT 311	Photography 3	90	NO	P: PHOT 212
PHOT 411	Photography 4	90	NO	P: PHOT 311
SCUL 211	Sculpture 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
SCUL 212	Sculpture 2B	45	NO	P: SCUL 211
SCUL 311	Sculpture 3	90	NO	P: SCUL 212
SCUL 411	Sculpture 4	90	NO	P: SCUL 311

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours* (BFA(Hons))

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

These requirements are for students enrolling for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ bfa_regs_2016.shtml

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

- (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Arts, a student may be granted admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, if they have:
 - i. Completed 360 points in courses at 100-level,

200-level and 300-level as prescribed for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree; and

- ii. Gained a B pass or better in one of DESI 311, FILM 311, PAIN 311, PHOT 311 or SCUL 311; and
- Gained a B pass or better in either 30 points of 300-level ARTH or, in the case of students majoring in Film or Photography, 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH.
- (b) No student who has already graduated with a Bachelor of Fine Arts from this University or a similar Fine Arts degree from any other tertiary institution will be permitted to enrol for this Degree.
- (c) In cases where the Dean of Arts approves the student's admission to the Degree, the courses

previously passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, will be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

2. Requirements of the Degree

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours a candidate must pass courses having a value of 480 points:

- (a) FINA 101, FINA 102, FINA 103; and
- (b) 30 points of 100-level ARTH courses; and
- (c) 180 points of either DESI, FILM, PAIN, PHOT or SCUL courses at 200-level and 300-level; and
- (d) At least 15 points of 200-level ARTH or, in the case of students in Photography and Film, either 15 points of 200-level ARTH or 15 points of either 200-level ARTH or 200-level CINE;
- (e) At least 30 points of 300-level ARTH for students majoring in Design, Painting, Photography or Sculpture or at least 30 points of 300-level CINE or ARTH for students majoring in Film or Photography; and
- (f) 15 points at any level from the Arts Schedule; and
- (g) FINA 450.

3. Award of Honours

The Degree will be awarded with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division 1 or 2). The class of Honours to be awarded will be based on the performance of the candidate in FINA 450. Candidates who do not qualify for the award of Honours may, at the discretion of the Dean of Arts be permitted to graduate with a Bachelor of Fine

Arts.

4. Time Limits and Withdrawal from the BFA(Hons)

- (a) The fourth year of the BFA(Hons) is normally completed in a single year. Students who do not complete within this time-frame will be withdrawn from the BFA(Hons). Any courses already credited to the BFA(Hons) may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.
- (b) A student who has been admitted to the BFA(Hons) may, with the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts, transfer from this Degree to a fourth year studio course for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree. Any courses already passed for or credited to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be reassigned to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

5. Cross Credit Between the BFA (Hons) and the BA Degrees

A student who is enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours concurrently with a Bachelor of Arts Degree, or has completed one of these degrees and is proceeding with the other, may cross credit courses at 100-level and 200-level to a maximum of 150 points.

6. Excessive Work Load

Students who wish to enrol in an additional course or courses must first gain the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours*

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

These requirements are for students enrolling in a Bachelor of Fine Arts for the first time in 2017. For those who have enrolled for study before 1 January 2017, see the previous regulations at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ bfa_regs_2016.shtml

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 101	What is Practice?	30	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 102	Communities of Practice	15	S1	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 103	Studio Practice	45	S2	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
DESI 211	Graphic Design 1A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts
DESI 212	Graphic Design 2B	45	NO	P: DESI 211

DESI 311	Graphic Design 3	90	NO	P: DESI 212
DESI 411	Graphic Design 4	90	NO	P: DESI 311
FILM 211	Film 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FILM 212	Film 2B	45	NO	P: FILM 211
FILM 311	Film 3	90	NO	P: FILM 212
FILM 411	Film 4	90	NO	P: FILM 311
PAIN 211	Painting 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PAIN 212	Painting 2B	45	NO	P: PAIN 211
PAIN 311	Painting 3	90	NO	P: PAIN 212
PHOT 211	Photography 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
PHOT 212	Photography 2B	45	NO	P: PHOT 211
PHOT 311	Photography 3	90	NO	P: PHOT 212
PHOT 411	Photography 4	90	NO	P: PHOT 311
SCUL 211	Sculpture 2A	45	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
SCUL 212	Sculpture 2B	45	NO	P: SCUL 211
SCUL 311	Sculpture 3	90	NO	P: SCUL 212
SCUL 411	Sculpture 4	90	NO	P: SCUL 311

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts (MFA)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall have:

(a) either:

- i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, or
- completed the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours or equivalent, or have provided evidence of significant professional practice or no less than four years' successful teaching or a trained teacher's certificate or diploma, or
- iii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts a candidate must pass:

- (a) either:
 - i. one of FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, SCUL 601, or one of FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, SCUL 611.
- (b) or:
 - one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
 - ii. ARTT 611; and
 - iii. one of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

(c) or:

- i. one of FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, SCUL 602, or one of FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, SCUL 612; and
- ii. two of ARTH 401-418 or ARTT 402-425.

Candidates may propose a work scheme acceptable to the supervisor and tutors of the course and approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts. The examination will be based on a public presentation of a work or works supported by appropriate documentation.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for one year. Parttime enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 601 studio courses shall be for two years.

Full-time enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for one year. Parttime enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 602 studio courses will be for two years. When taken part-time, this option will require 602 studio courses to be taken over two years and one ARTH or ARTT course in each of the two years of study. Candidates enrolling for a part-time or extramural option will be required to attend a residential workshop at the University of Canterbury during the last week of January and the second to last week of the mid-year University break. Details of dates for particular years will be provided to the candidates by the School of Fine Arts

5. MFA with Distinction and Merit

The degree of Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

6. Prerequisites

The following specific prerequisites are required:

- (a) Enrolment in FILM 601, DESI 601, PAIN 601, PHOT 601, PRIN 601, or SCUL 601, or FILM 611, DESI 611, PAIN 611, PHOT 611, PRIN 611, or SCUL 611, requires FILM 501, DESI 501, PAIN 501, PHOT 501, PRIN 501, or SCUL 501, and an approved research paper.
- (b) Enrolment in FILM 602, DESI 602, PAIN 602, PHOT 602, PRIN 602, or SCUL 602, or FILM 612, DESI 612, PAIN 612, PHOT 612, PRIN 612, or SCUL 612, or ARTH or ARTT 400 or 600-level courses, requires:
 - i. a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours degree, or
 - ii. no less than a three year tertiary fine arts qualification and a submission of practical work equivalent in standard to a 500-level studio course, and either
 - a. at least four years art teaching at secondary or tertiary level, or
 - b. a trained teacher's certificate or diploma

7. Qualifying Courses

Any person who was credited with the prerequisite courses more than four years before the lodging of an application for admission to the Master of Fine Arts course of studies may be required to pass such qualifying courses as the Dean of Arts may direct before being admitted.

Note: Intending applicants who have not gained a BFA(Hons) Degree from either the University of Canterbury or the University of Auckland should write to the Academic Manager of the College of Arts no later than 1 June of the year preceding that for which admission is being sought requesting instructions on how to lodge an application.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing+ (MFA(Creative Writing))

+ Not open to new enrolments in 2017.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. a BA(Hons) in English or another subject approved by the Board of Studies; or
 - have completed a Bachelor's degree in an appropriate area and provided evidence of substantial professional experience in the area; or

- iii. have been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing; and
- (b) have submitted a portfolio of original work and a research proposal approved by the Board of Studies; and
- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree by the Board of Studies and by the Dean of Arts.

2. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1 shall be admitted as a candidate for the Degree.

3. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing a candidate must produce a substantial piece of original work in English, a 5000-7000 word supplementary essay and formally present their work as part of an oral examination. If the piece of original work is unsatisfactory at its first presentation the examiners may, with approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise their work and re-submit by a specified date.

4. Part-time Study and Time Limits

- (a) With the approval of the Academic Board a candidate may be enrolled as a part-time candidate. A part-time candidate is one who, because of employment, health, family or other reasons is unable to devote their full-time to creative writing.
- (b) Enrolment for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall be for one year full-time

study or two years part-time study.

- (c) After the commencement of work towards the Degree, a candidate may, with the permission of the Academic Board transfer from full-time to part-time status or vice versa. In granting such permission the Board shall determine the time limits allowed and may impose other conditions.
- (d) Candidates for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing shall not concurrently enrol in undergraduate or graduate courses except with the permission of the Dean of Arts.

5. Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing with Distinction and Merit

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. The degree is awarded with Distinction where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work presented shows special merit. The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division I.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

ENGL 692 MFA Creative Writing Thesis

Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts* (PGDipFineArts)

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016. Open to enrolments in 2020.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

To be admitted to this Diploma a student must have: (a) Either

- qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts degree at a New Zealand university or other tertiary institution with a B average in their final year courses;
- ii. or been admitted ad eundem statum as the holder of such a degree;
- iii. or qualified for either a degree or a three-year diploma in fine arts and produced evidence of extensive professional experience approved by the Head of the School of Fine Arts; and
- (b) Been accepted by the Head of the School of Fine Arts as meeting the requirements for admission to the subject selected for the Postgraduate

Diploma; and

(c) Been approved as a candidate for the Diploma by the Dean of Arts.

2. Requirements of the Diploma

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts a student must pass either FINA 450 or FINA 451 and FINA 452.

3. Award of Merit or Distinction

The Diploma may be awarded with Merit or Distinction.

4. Time Limits and Workload Limitations

The Diploma will normally be studied over one year. At the discretion of the Dean of Arts, students may be permitted to enrol part-time over two years. Students who do not complete within this timeframe will be withdrawn from the Postgraduate Diploma.

Students who wish to enrol in an additional course or courses must first gain the approval of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Schedule to the Regulation for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

Open to enrolments in 2020.

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
FINA 450	Honours Research	120	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 451	Honours Research A	60	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.
FINA 452	Honours Research B	60	NO	P: With the permission of the Head of the School of Fine Arts.

Music

The Degree of Bachelor of Music (MusB)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Requirements of the Degree

- (a) To qualify for the Bachelor of Music a candidate must pass courses having a minimum total value of 360 points, and
 - a. No more than 135 points at 100-level;
 - b. At least 90 points at 300-level, of which at least 60 points must be from Music courses.
- (b) At least 240 points must be from the Music courses listed in Schedule C to the regulations for this degree, including;
 - The compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the regulations for this degree; and
 - b. The requirements for at least one major as prescribed in Schedule B to these Regulations.
- (c) The remaining 120 points may be for courses from any undergraduate degree schedule of the University.

2. Exemption from the requirement for MUSA 100

Candidates who can demonstrate comprehensive competence in the content covered by this course may, with the permission of the Head of School, substitute another course from Schedule B for MUSA 100.

3. Repeating Performance Courses

A candidate may only repeat MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342, MUSA 143 or MUSA 243 with permission of the Head of School.

4. Excessive Load

Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total points exceed 150 points for a full year or 75 points for a semester must first obtain the approval of the Dean of Arts.

5. Credit for other Tertiary Level Courses

The Dean of Arts may grant credit towards the degree for courses from any other tertiary qualification where the content and standard of study are considered appropriate to the degree. Credit may be specified or unspecified, and will be at an appropriate level. Cross credit (credit from a completed degree) will not exceed a maximum of 120 points. Transferred credit from an incomplete degree will not exceed 240 points.

6. Transition Arrangements for Students Enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Music prior to 2014

These regulations took effect in 2014.

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Music, a candidate who enrolled in the degree for the first time before 1 January 2014, may graduate subject to meeting the following requirements. A candidate must pass courses having a minimum value of 360 points and of these:

- (a) At least 285 points must be from MUSI or MUSA courses;
- (b) 75 points (the balance of the 360) may be for courses from any degree of the University,

subject to the regulations of the other degree;

- (c) At least 105 points must be for MUSI courses in Group A of the Schedule as listed in the 2013 Calendar including: MUSI 113, MUSI 120, MUSI 131, MUSI 171, MUSI 172, MUSI 271 and either MUSI 112 or MUSI 120. Transitional students may substitute:
 - i. MUSA 101 for either MUSI 112 or MUSI 120; (ii) MUSA 131 for MUSI 131;
 - ii. MUSA 201 for MUSI 271; and
 - iii. other MUSA courses as approved by the Head

of School and the Dean.

- (d) One of MUSI 242, MUSI 243, MUSI 244, MUSI 245, MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.
- (e) At least 210 points must be for courses above 100-level, of which 90 points shall be from 300-level Music courses.

Students, who wish to graduate under these transitional regulations, must complete their course of study before 31 December 2016.

Schedule A to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music: Compulsory Courses

 MUSA 100 Essentials in Music Techniques MUSA 101 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1 MUSA 125 Music Technologies 1 MUSA 131 Organum to Autotune MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2 MUSA 201 Musicianship, Harmony and Score-Reading

MUSA 250 Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene

 One of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234

Schedule B to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Musical Culture major

120 points including:

- (a) 30 points of 100-level MUSA courses including MUSA 150 and/or MUSA 151;
- (b) 30 points from Schedule B to the Regulations for the Bachelor of Music at 200 level or above;
- (c) One of MUSA 331, MUSA 332, MUSA 333, MUSA 334;
- (d) A further 45 points of MUSA courses at 300 level.

New Music major

- (a) Either MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 221, MUSA 222; Or 60 points from MUSA 120, MUSA 121, MUSA 122, MUSA 152, MUSA 220, MUSA 226, MUSA 227;
- (b) MUSA 223 and MUSA 224;
- (c) MUSA 321 and MUSA 322.

Performance major

One of the following options:

Option (a) Students studying a keyboard instrument:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) MUSA 144, MUSA 244, MUSA 344.

Option (b) Students studying other instruments:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) Three of MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSA 391, MUSA 392.

Option (c) Students studying voice:

- (a) MUSA 141, MUSA 142, MUSA 241, MUSA 242, MUSA 341, MUSA 342;
- (b) Any 45 points from MUSA 102, MUSA 190, MUSA 191, MUSA 192, MUSA 291, MUSA 292, MUSA 391, MUSA 392.

Award Regulations

204 2017 Calendar

Schedule C to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSA 100	Essentials in Music Techniques	15	S1	R: MUSI 107
MUSA 101	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1	15	S2	P: MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School R: MUSI 112, MUSI 171
MUSA 102	Choir and Part-Singing	15	NO	R: MUSI 113
MUSA 111	Beatles to Beyonce: A Short History of Popular Music	15	NO	
MUSA 120	Song Writing 1	15	S2	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the applicant's song-writing abilities. The songs may be recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, three is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year.
MUSA 121	Notated Composition 1A	15	S1	P: Application via portfolio submission, and approval by Head of School. The portfolio should contain approximately three notated works that demonstrate the applicant's compositional style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for submission of portfolio of the first Friday in November of the previous year. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 122	Notated Composition 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 121 and either MUSA 100 or equivalent preparation approved by the Head of School. R: MUSI 127
MUSA 125	Music Technologies 1	15	S1	R: MUSI 125, DIGI 125
MUSA 131	Organum to Autotune	15	S1	R: MUSI 131
MUSA 141	Performance Major 1A	15	S1	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 141
MUSA 142	Performance Major 1B	15	S2	P: MUSA 141 R: MUSI 141
MUSA 143	Performance (Non-Major) 1	15	w	P: An audition, and approval by Head of School. While the MusB degree does not have a special deadline, there is a deadline for audition applications: the third Friday in October of the preceding year. R: MUSI 140
MUSA 144	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment	15	S1	P: Available only to students studying Performance on a keyboard instrument. Entry by permission of the Head of School.
MUSA 150	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	15	S2	R: CULT 150 EQ: CULT 150
MUSA 151	The Music Industry	15	S2	

MUSA 152	Acoustics and Recording Techniques	15	S2	R: MUSI 180
MUSA 190	Chamber Choir 1	15	w	P: Entry by audition, approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 192
MUSA 191	Large Ensemble 1	15	S1	P: Approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 194
MUSA 192	Small Ensemble 1	15	S2	P: Approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 198
MUSA 200	Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 101 R: MUSI 220
MUSA 201	Harmony and Score-Reading	15	S2	P: MUSA 200 R: MUSI 271
MUSA 220	Song Writing 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 120
MUSA 221	Notated Composition 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 122, or both MUSA 120 and MUSA 101. R: MUSI 227
MUSA 222	Notated Composition 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 221 R: MUSI 227
MUSA 223	Orchestration, Arranging and Remixing 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125 and either MUSA 120 or MUSA 121 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 224	Orchestration, Arrangement and Remixing 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 223 R: MUSI 224
MUSA 225	Music Technologies 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 226	The Computer as a Musical Tool 1	15	S1	P: MUSA 125
MUSA 227	The Computer as a Musical Tool 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 226
MUSA 231	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule, and some ability to read music notation. R: MUSA 331
MUSA 232	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 332
MUSA 233	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: MUSA 131 or 45 points from the BA Schedule R: MUSA 333, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 234	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: Either MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 and MUSA 131 R: MUSA 334
MUSA 241	Performance Major 2A	15	S1	P: MUSA 142 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 241
MUSA 242	Performance Major 2B	15	S2	P: MUSA 241 R: MUSI 241
MUSA 243	Performance (Non-Major) 2	15	W	P: MUSA 143 R: MUSI 240
MUSA 244	Sight-Reading and Keyboard Accompaniment 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 144 and approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 297
MUSA 250	Music in our Community 1: Surveying the Scene	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSA at 100 level
MUSA 251	Studio Pedagogy	15	S1	P: MUSA 100 or MUSA 101 R: MUSI 297
MUSA 252	Kapa Haka - Introducing Māori Performing Arts	15	S2	P: Any 15 points in 100-level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100-level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: MAOR 282,TREO 282, MAOR 382, TREO 382 EQ: MAOR 282, TREO 282

MUSA 290	Chamber Choir 2	15	W	P: MUSA 190 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 291	Large Ensemble 2	15	S1	P: MUSA 191 and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 292	Small Ensemble 2	15	S2	P: MUSA 192 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 294
MUSA 320	Conducting	30	w	P: MUSA 201 R: MUSI 320 RP: A pass in MUSA 223 is also recommended EQ: MUSI 320
MUSA 321	Composition 3A	30	S1	P: Either MUSA 222 or MUSA 226 and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSI 327
MUSA 322	Composition 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 321 R: MUSI 327
MUSA 331	The Musical Heritage of Western Civilization	15	NO	P: One of MUSA 231-234 R: MUSA 231
MUSA 332	Musics of the World	15	S1	P: One of MUSA 231-234. R: MUSA 232
MUSA 333	Popular Music in Context	15	NO	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level R: MUSA 233, CULT 233 EQ: CULT 233
MUSA 334	Contemporary Music	15	S2	P: 30 points of MUSI or MUSA at 200-level, or any 45 points at 200-level. R: MUSA 234
MUSA 335	Philosophy of Music	30	S2	P: Any one of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234 R: MUSI 359 EQ: MUSI 359
MUSA 341	Performance Major 3A	30	S1	P: MUSA 242 with a C grade or higher R: MUSI 341
MUSA 342	Performance Major 3B	30	S2	P: MUSA 341 R: MUSI 341
MUSA 344	Applied Keyboard Skills	15	S2	P: MUSA 244 and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSI 397
MUSA 350	Music Education and Community Music	15	S2	P: 45 points of MUSA at 100 level R: MUSI 335
MUSA 380	Undergraduate Research Essay	15	S1	P: 45 points of MUSA and the approval of the Head of School.
MUSA 390	Chamber Choir 3	15	w	P: MUSA 290 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 392
MUSA 391	Large Ensemble 3	15	S1	P: MUSA 291 and the approval of the Head of School R: MUSI 391
MUSA 392	Small Ensemble 3	15	S2	P: MUSA 292 and the approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 398
MUSA 395	Internship	15	A S1 S2	P: 45 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, specia application and interview and the permission of the Head of School R: MUSA 396
MUSA 396	Internship	30	A S1 S2	P: 60 points at 200 level from the Music Schedule, special application and interview and the permission of the Head of School. R: MUSA 395
MUSA 397	Collaborative Group Project	15	S2	P: 45 points at 200 level and permission from the Head of School.

ARTS 395 Internship	30		P: Special application and interview, with permission of the Internship Director. RP: Students should attend UC Careers CV writing and interview skills workshops prior to submitting internship application.
---------------------	----	--	---

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours (MusB(Hons))

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall have:

(a) either

- i. successfully completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, or
- ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours; and

(b) been admitted to the course by the Dean of Arts. Note: Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies are the main criteria for admission.

2. Course of Study Requirements

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall be enrolled for a course of study approved by the Head of Music comprising courses from the Schedule to the degree equivalent to at least 1.0 EFTS and no more than 1.25 EFTS. These courses must include MUSI 466 or MUSI 480. Candidates shall not concurrently enrol in additional undergraduate or postgraduate courses except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music and the Academic Board. to the value of at least 1.0 EFTS. Courses may be retaken only with the approval of the Head of Music. The course of study shall normally be completed in a single academic year unless otherwise permitted by the Dean of Arts.

Note: Not all courses in the Schedule to the Regulations will necessarily be available in any one year.

3. Courses From other Degrees

A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, replace one or two of the courses listed in the schedule to the degree by one or two courses prescribed for another subject at an equivalent level for an Honours degree or a Master's degree.

4. Candidacy in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

5. Class of Honours

The degree may be awarded with Honours in the First Class, the Second Class, (Division 1 or 2), or the Third Class.

To complete the degree students must pass courses

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
MUSI 457	Studies in Music History	30	W	P: (1) One of MUSI 351, MUSI 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 412, MUSI 602
MUSI 458	Studies in Music Analysis	30	NO	P: (1) One of MUSI 315, 351, 352. MUSI 342-345; (2) subject to approval of Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 408, MUSI 604
MUSI 459	Studies in the Aesthetics of Music	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 407, MUSI 605

MUSI 460	A Topic in Music Criticism	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 413, MUSI 606
MUSI 461	A Documentary Study of a Prescribed Topic	30	W	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 414, MUSI 607
MUSI 462	World Music - Advanced Studies	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 402, MUSI 608
MUSI 463	Comparative Studies in Music Education	30	NO	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 403, MUSI 609
MUSI 464	Curriculum Studies in Music Education	30	NO	P: (1) MUSI 335 or MUSI 336; (2) Subject to approval of the Programme Coordinator R: MUSI 405, MUSI 610
MUSI 466	Research Project	30	w	P: Subject to approval of Head of School
MUSI 471	Composition 4	60	w	P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 327, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 409, MUSI 420
MUSI 472	Electro-acoustic Music	30	NO	P: MUSA 322 or MUSI 326, and approval of Head of School
MUSI 473	Performance 4	60	w	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School R: MUSI 441
MUSI 474	Ensemble Performance	30	W	P: MUSA 342 or MUSI 341 with a grade of B+ or higher, and approval of Head of School.
MUSI 480	Research Essay (Extended)	60	w	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: MUSI 466 RP: Students should discuss their research topic with a potential supervisor prior to enrolling in the course.
MUSI 481	Research Essay	30	NO	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

The Degree of Master of Music (MMus)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall have:

- (a) either
 - i. completed the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours, or
 - ii. been admitted under the regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Music; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts, on the recommendation of the Head of Music.

2. Structure of the Degree

A candidate for the degree shall be examined in one of the following:

- (a) MUSI 693 MMus Composition (prerequisites: MUSI 471 Composition 4).
- (b) MUSI 692 MMus Performance (prerequisites: MUSI 473 Performance 4 and MUSI 474 Ensemble Performance).

Note: Enrolment in this course is limited. See the Limitation of Entry Regulations.

3. Admission in Special Cases

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in these regulations, in special cases the Academic Board shall determine the conditions under which candidates who do not qualify under Regulation 1(a) shall be admitted to the course for the degree, and the courses such candidates must pass to complete the degree.

4. Time Limits

The requirements for the degree shall be completed by full-time study within one academic year provided that in exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve an extension.

5. MMus with Distinction or Merit

Where, in the opinion of the examiners, the work examined for the degree warrants the award, the examiners shall recommend that the degree be awarded with Distinction or with Merit.

Social Work

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)

See also General Course and Examination Regulations.

1. Requirements of the Degree Course

Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study as laid down in these Regulations consisting of not fewer than 480 points.

2. Structure of the Degree

To qualify for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work a candidate must pass courses which shall be selected from the Schedule to these regulations and have a minimum total value of 480 points comprising: (a) 405 points from Group A of the Schedule, and

(b) 75 points from Group B of the Schedule.

These regulations took effect from 1 January 2013. Candidates may apply to the Dean of Arts for such variation as the Dean may determine.

3. Transfer of Credit Towards BA

Progress in Social Work courses is subject to limitations of entry. Candidates not proceeding in Social Work beyond the 100-level or 200-level may apply to have their credit points transferred to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

4. Excessive Load

A personal course of study having an EFTS value (course weight) of more than 150 points for a full-year course of study or 75 points for a single semester course of study is regarded as excessive. Candidates who wish to enrol for a course of study whose total course weight exceeds 150 points for a whole year or 75 points for a single semester course of study must first seek the advice of the Dean of Arts.

5. Direct Entry into 200-level Courses

A candidate enrolled for courses for credit to the Bachelor of Social Work taken from the Schedule to the Regulations of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts will be entitled to the concessions applying to those courses in Bachelor of Arts Regulation 4.

6. Credit from Other Study

- (a) Anyone awarded one or more of the following qualifications may apply for the award of credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work totalling no more than 15 credit points:
 - i. Certificate in Social Work: 15 points;

- ii. completed nursing and allied health studies: 15 points;
- iii. Diploma of Teaching: 15 points.

Note: Approved credit for nursing and allied health studies includes the following: a Comprehensive Nursing Studies programme completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic; hospital-trained registered nurses, including those with Advanced Diploma credit; Physiotherapy or Occupational Therapy qualifications completed at a New Zealand Polytechnic.

(b) Any such unspecified credit will be awarded within Group C in the Schedule to these Regulations.

7. BSW with Honours

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements herein prescribed for the degree and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Dean of Arts for admission to the degree with first or Second Class Honours. The candidates obtaining Second Class Honours shall be listed in two divisions (Division I and Division II).

The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the third and fourth years of the (full-time) BSW. Part-time students shall be eligible for Honours only if they complete the third and fourth year BSW papers within four years of enrolment in any of the third year papers.

8. BSW without Honours

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BSW(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences, upon recommendation by the examiners, not to be of Honours standard, will be awarded a Degree of Bachelor of Social Work without Honours.

9. Limited Entry Requirements

Enrolment into SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 is limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations. Application for admission to SOWK 301 and SOWK 308 must be made in the previous year by

College of Arts

30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Social Work and Human Services following an interview, review of application materials, and Police vetting.

Students for whom English or Māori is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows

- 1. IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5; or
- At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Application for admission to SOWK 451, SOWK 471, and SOWK 472 shall be made in the previous year by 30 September. Every candidate shall have been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences following a review of application materials, including a repeat request for disclosure of information to the Licensing and Vetting Service Centre, Police National Headquarters.

Candidates shall not enrol in limited entry social work courses unless they meet criteria in relation to suitability, including criteria identified in School of Language, Social and Political Sciences application documentation; the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics.

A student's enrolment in limited entry social work courses may be refused or cancelled if a student, in the opinion of the Programme Coordinator, does not meet suitability criteria, including in general terms the suitability "fit and proper person" criteria for registration of social workers in New Zealand, set down by the New Zealand Social Workers' Registration Board under the Social Workers' Registration Act 2003.

For Practicum courses SOWK 471 and 472, candidates will be required to undertake fieldwork practice in social service agencies under the supervision of accredited fieldwork educators. Before being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator, candidates must:

- (a) gain a pass in SOWK 308
- (b) provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice
- (c) agree to practice and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board.

Candidates enrolled in SOWK 301, SOWK 308, SOWK 451, SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform their Director of Programme immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator.

Fieldwork is assessed and a pass must be obtained in Practicum SOWK 471 before enrolment is permitted in SOWK 472.

Notes:

- 1. Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.
- 2. Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 308.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Group A: Required courses

Students are required to select courses totalling 405 points from Group A, including:

- (a) One course from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or 100-level Te Reo Māori (TREO) courses; and
- (b) Any course set out in the table below.

Full-time students are required to complete: SOWK 451, SOWK 456, and Practicum courses (SOWK 471 and SOWK 472) in their final year of study. Part-time students must complete: SOWK 301 with SOWK 308, and SOWK 451 with SOWK 471 and SOWK 472 in the last two years of study.

Course Code	Course Title	Pts		P/C/R/RP/EQ
HSRV 103	Violence in Society	15	S2	

SOWK 101	Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services	15	S1	R: HSRV 101 EQ: HSRV 101
SOWK 102	Human Services in Aotearoa	15	S2	R: HSRV 102 EQ: HSRV 102
SOWK 104	Youth Realities	15	S1	R: HSRV 104 EQ: HSRV 104
HSRV 204	Culture, Indigeneity and Citizenship: Critical Debates for the Human Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
HSRV 206	Child Protection Practice	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104, Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator.
MAOR 212	Māori and Indigenous Development	15	S1	P: Any 15 points in 100 level course in MAOR or TREO, or 30 points in 100 level courses in Arts, Education, Fine Arts, Music and Social Work, or by permission of the Head of School. R: HIST 262, HIST 379 EQ: HIST 262
SOWK 201	Communication in the Human Services	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 201 EQ: HSRV 201
SOWK 202	Human Behaviour and Human Systems	15	S1	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 202 EQ: HSRV 202
SOWK 203	Policy Debates in the Social Services	15	S2	P: 30 points from HSRV 101, HSRV 102, HSRV 103, HSRV 104, SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104. Students without this prerequisite but with at least 60 points in appropriate courses may enter the course with the permission of the Programme Coordinator. R: HSRV 203 EQ: HSRV 203
SOWK 301	Foundations of Social Work Practice	30	W	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206 and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory C: SOWK 308. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 301, together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/614
SOWK 303	Mental Health	15	S1	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: SOWK 632
SOWK 304	Indigenous Practice	15	S1	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: HSRV 304

SOWK 308	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	W	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. Head of Department approval mandatory. C: SOWK 301. For students undertaking part time study, SOWK 301 together with SOWK 308, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 515, SOWK 615
SOWK 309	Law, Society and International Social Work Practice	15	S2	P: 240 points from the Schedule to the Bachelor of Social Work, including SOWK 201, 202, 203, HSRV 204, HSRV 206, and MAOR 212. R: SOWK 517, SOWK 616
SOWK 310	Research Methods in Social Work	15	w	P: 240 points from either the Social Work Schedule or the Criminal Justice Schedule. R: HSRV 302; HSRV 305; SOWK 302; SOWK 305 EQ: HSRV 302
SOWK 451	Social Work Practice Integration	15	w	P: 360 points, including SOWK 301 and SOWK 308 C: SOWK 471 R: SOWK 525
SOWK 456	Research Project	15	w	P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310 R: SOWK 526; SOWK 670
SOWK 471	Social Work Practicum 1	45	S1	P: 360 points including SOWK 301, SOWK 304, SOWK 308 and SOWK 310 C: SOWK 451 R: SOWK 571; SOWK 671
SOWK 472	Social Work Practicum II	45	A S2	P: SOWK 308, SOWK 471 C: SOWK 451. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 451, together with SOWK 471, must be completed in the last two years of study.

Note: Fieldwork courses (SOWK 471 AND SOWK 472) are assessed and a pass must be obtained.

Group B: Elective courses

The following courses listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, amounting to 75 points and taken either as Elective Stream 1, or as Elective Stream 2, or as Elective Stream 3, or as Elective Stream 4:

Elective Stream 1 (Human Services)

- (a) 45 points in Sociology or Psychology at 100-level; and
- (b) 30 points in Human Services at 200-level.

Elective Stream 2 (Sociology)

- (a) 30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Sociology at 200-level.

Elective Stream 3 (Psychology)

- (a) 30 points in Psychology at 100-level, including PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Psychology at 200-level, including PSYC 206.

Elective Stream 4 (Māori and Indigenous Studies/Te Reo)

- (a) 30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and SOCI 112 or their equivalents; and
- (b) 15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or PSYC 106 or their equivalents; and
- (c) 30 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori at 200-level.

Note: Prerequisites, restrictions and limitations may apply as shown in the BA Schedule.

The Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)* (MSW(App))

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due December 2016.

See also General Course and Examination Regulations

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied), before enrolling in a programme of study for the degree, shall have: (a) either

- qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject, with a B average or above in their 300-level courses and satisfied the Head of the Department that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; and either
 - a. successfully completed relevant undergraduate courses preferably in the fields of social research and human development; or
 - completed a qualifying programme prescribed by the Programme Coordinator and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
 - c. demonstrated relevant professional experience; or
- been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) and satisfied the Head of the Department that they have sufficient background to benefit from the course; or
- (b) Where requirements in a) i) above are not met, been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts on the basis of the demonstration of extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
- (c) Been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department and the Dean of Arts.

2. Students for Whom English or Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language

Students for whom English or Māori or New Zealand Sign is not their first language, must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- (a) IELTS (Academic) 6.5, with no individual score below 6.5. Preference will be given to students with a score of 7; or
- (b) At least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Note: Students who have already obtained a professional qualification in social work that includes a fieldwork practice component will not normally be permitted to enrol in the MSW(App).

3. Additional Requirements for Entry to the Degree

- (a) Applications for entry to the MSW (Applied) degree must be made by 30 September in the year prior to enrolment for a semester one start, and by 31 May for a semester two start in the same year. Late applications may be accepted on a case by case basis.
- (b) Applications for entry to SOWK 624, 671 and 672 are limited in accordance with the Limitation of Entry Regulations.
- (c) Candidates must meet criteria in relation to suitability including:
 - i. criteria identified in application documentation; and
 - the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board's Entitlement to registration fit and proper person policy statement; and
 - iii. the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers' Code of Ethics; and
 - iv. a satisfactory Police vetting; and
 - v. any such other processes deemed necessary by the Head of Department to determine suitability.
- (d) For candidates who meet these criteria, selection for entry to the MSW (Applied) will be based on a review of documentation provided by the candidate, and an interview.
- (e) Prior to being recommended to agencies by the Fieldwork Coordinator for SOWK 671 and 672, candidates must also:
 - i. provide attestations as to character and suitability for beginning practice; and
 - agree to practise in accordance with and be bound by the Code of Ethics of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers (Inc.) and the Code of Conduct of the New Zealand Social Workers' Registration Board.

Notes:

- 1. Social Service agencies may also impose additional criteria for fieldwork acceptance.
- 2. Instruction in skills competencies and Code of Ethics is provided in SOWK 614 and 615.

4. Continued Enrolment in the Degree

Candidates enrolled in any course in the degree whose circumstances change in regard to character or suitability must inform the MSW (Applied) Coordinator immediately. Changes in circumstances, whether notified by the candidate or others, may result in the candidate being required to undergo a reassessment of suitability arranged by the Programme Coordinator.

5. Structure of the Degree

The candidate must be credited with all the courses listed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

The degree programme may be taken full-time or part-time.

A full-time programme is normally completed in two consecutive years, and consists of two parts. Part I comprises six courses: SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, 616, and 617; SOWK 614 and SOWK 615 must be taken concurrently. Part I must be completed before the candidate can be credited with any course in Part II, unless special approval is given by the Programme Coordinator. Part II consists of four courses: SOWK 624, 670, 671, and 672 which must be taken concurrently. A part-time programme must be completed within six years from first enrolment in the degree, and shall consist of such courses as determined by the Head of Department. SOWK 614 and 615 must be completed in the year immediately prior to enrolment in SOWK 671.

6. MSW(App) with Distinction or Merit

The degree may be awarded with Distinction or Merit. Eligibility for Distinction or Merit will be based on completion within the specified timeframe, and Grade Point Average over the degree (40% from SOWK 611, 612, 614, 615, 616 and 617; 60% from SOWK 624, 670, 671 and 672).

Note: Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

For full course information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The MSW (Applied) is a distance programme taught by a combination of distance, and on-campus block courses which students are required to attend. Candidates should refer to the department and course materials for further information on these requirements. For SOWK 671 and 672 candidates are required to undertake assessed fieldwork practice under the supervision of approved Fieldwork Educators, and as determined by the Fieldwork Coordinator.

Courses

Course Code	Course Title	Pts	2017	P/C/R/RP/EQ
SOWK 611	Human Behaviour and Mental Health	15	S2	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 303
SOWK 612	Mana Motuhake, a Bicultural Analysis	15	S1	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 512
SOWK 614	Social Work Theory, Research and Practice	30	W	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School C: SOWK 615. For students undertaking part-time study, SOWK 614, together with SOWK 615, must be completed in the last two years of study. R: SOWK 514/301
SOWK 615	Social Work Principles and Skills	30	w	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School. R: SOWK 308; SOWK 515
SOWK 616	Law, Society and International Social Work Practice	15	S2	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 309, SOWK 517
SOWK 617	Qualitative Research and Programme Evaluation Strategies	15	S1	R: SOWK 621 EQ: HSRV 421
SOWK 624	Social Policy Theory and Practice Integration	15	w	P: Subject to approval of the Head of School R: SOWK 451, SOWK 625
SOWK 670	Research Project	15	w	P: SOWK 617 R: SOWK 526; SOWK 456
SOWK 671	Fieldwork Practicum 1	45	A S1	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School C: SOWK 525 R: SOWK 471/571

Fieldwork Practicum II	45	A	P: Subject to the approval of the Head of School
		S2	C: SOWK 625
			R: SOWK 472/572

The Degree of Master of Social Work (MSW)

Notes:

SOWK 672

- These regulations must be read alongside the Admission Regulations and the General Course and Examination Regulations.
- Guidelines for Students, Supervisors and Departments involved in Master's thesis work are available from the Registry and the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences. Students should also refer to the guidelines to policies and procedures concerning postgraduate studies in Social Work.

1. Qualifications Required to Enrol in the Degree

Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work, before enrolling in a course of study for the degree, shall have:

(a) either

- qualified for a bachelor's degree with First Class Honours, or Second Class Honours Division 1 in Social Work in New Zealand; or
- ii. qualified for a bachelor's degree and the Graduate Diploma in Social Work (if conferred before 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work with B+ average or above; or
- completed a qualifying course prescribed by the Head of the School of Language, Social and Political Sciences, and approved by the Dean of Arts of a standard equivalent to the prerequisite courses; or
- iv. been admitted under the Regulations for admission ad eundem statum as entitled to enrol for the Degree of Master of Social Work; and
- (b) been approved as a candidate for the degree by the Dean of Arts.

Note: The MSW by thesis is accessible only to those students who have obtained a professional qualification in Social Work. This means they have completed fieldwork practice requirements.

2. Full-time and Part-time Study

A candidate may be enrolled as a full-time or parttime candidate. The minimum period of enrolment is one year.

The thesis is completed within three years of enrolment for the degree in that subject for fulltime study, or within six years for part-time study; provided that in special circumstances the Academic Board may, on the recommendation of the Programme Coordinator, extend the period of eligibility for the award of Distinction or Merit beyond this period.

3. Structure of the Degree

The Degree shall consist of the submission of a thesis, and if prescribed, an oral examination.

- (a) The thesis shall meet the requirements of General Course and Examinations, Part L: Theses.
- (b) A candidate shall not present a thesis of which any part has been previously accepted for another degree.

4. Thesis Requirements

The thesis shall satisfy the conditions laid down in General Course and Examinations Regulations Section L and shall be submitted to the Registrar in accordance with this regulation.

Notes:

Candidates are reminded of the following points:

- Candidates for postgraduate scholarships must submit their theses in time for the results to be known before 1 March of the year of the award.
- See also General Course and Examination Regulations D and L and Guidelines for Masters Thesis Work.
- 3. If a thesis is not submitted by 1 March, the candidate becomes liable for further tuition fees.
- 4. If the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory the examiners may, with the approval of the Dean of Arts, permit the candidate to revise the thesis and re-submit it by a specified date.

5. MSW with Distinction or Merit

A candidate for the degree may have the degree awarded with Distinction or Merit only if the candidate's thesis is, in the opinion of the examiners, of special merit.

Note: The award of Distinction is equivalent to First Class Honours; the award of Merit is equivalent to Second Class Honours Division 1.

6. Award of MSW instead of PhD

Where a thesis has been presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work and the examiners are of the opinion that it does not justify the award of that degree, they may recommend that it be presented for the Degree of Master of Social Work.